SC-HMX10
SC-HMX10A
SC-HMX10C
SC-HMX10N
SC-HMX10CN
SC-HMX10ED

High Definition Digital Camcorder

高清晰數位攝錄放影機

user manual

使用者手冊

SAMSUNG
Progressive HD

imagine the possibilities

Thank you for purchasing this Samsung product.
To receive more complete service, please register your product at

www.samsung.com/global/register

想像可能

感謝您購買 Samsung 產品。
要獲得更為全面的服務，請透過以下網站註冊產品：

www.samsung.com/global/register

SAMSUNG

key features of your HD camcorder

The HD camcorder is capable of recording and playing back both High Definition (HD: 1280x720p) and Standard Definition (SD: 720x480p) image quality. Select the recording image quality, HD (high definition) or SD (standard definition), before recording.

ENJOYING IMAGES WITH HIGH DEFINITION (HD) QUALITY

You can view the movies with the HD (high definition) image quality.

- This HD camcorder adopts the advanced 720p effective scanning lines to reproduce a sharper image than the old SD camcorder (480i) and supports the widescreen view in the aspect ratio of 16:9.
- The movies recorded in the HD (high definition) image quality will best fit the wide (16:9) HDTV. If your TV is not a high definition TV, movies with HD (high definition) image quality will be displayed with SD (standard definition) image quality.
  - To enjoy HD-quality images, you need a TV supporting 1280x720p input. Check you have a high definition TV (HDTV). (Refer to the user manual of your TV.)
  - To enjoy the HD-quality images, use the component cable or HDMI cable. The multi-AV cable does not support HD-quality images so it down-converts them to SD-quality images.
- The image is recorded in 720x480p when the quality is set to SD in the HD camcorder. The movies recorded with SD (standard definition) image quality cannot be converted to HD (high definition) image quality.

HD 攝錄放影機的主要功能

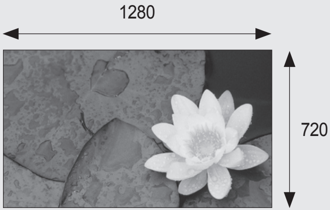
該 HD 攝錄放影機能夠錄製和播放高清晰（HD：1280x720p）和標準清晰度（SD：720x480p）的影像品質。錄製之前，請選擇錄製的影像品質，即 HD（高清晰度）或 SD（標準清晰度）。

盡享高清晰度品質的影像

您可檢視具有 HD（高清晰度）影像品質的影片。

- 此 HD 攝錄放影機採用高級 720p 有效的掃描線條以複製比原來 SD 攝錄放影機（480i）更為清晰的影像，同時它還在 16:9 的畫面比例中支援寬螢幕視圖。
- 以 HD（高清晰度）影像品質錄製的影片將最適合於寬螢幕（16:9)HDTV。如果您的電視不是高清晰電視，則 HD（高清晰）影像品質的影片將透過 SD（標準清晰度）影像品質得以顯示。
  - 要欣賞 HD 品質的影像，您需要具備支援 1280x720p 輸入的電視。檢查您具有高清晰度電視（HDTV)。(參閱您的電視機使用者指南。)
  - 要欣賞 HD 品質的影像，可使用元件纜線或 HDMI 纜線。Multi-AV 纜線不支援 HD 品質影像，因此會將它們向下轉換成 SD 品質的影像。
- 此影像以 720x480p 錄製，同時在 HD 攝錄放影機中設定為 SD。透過 SD（標準清晰度)影像品質錄製的影片無法轉換成 HD(高清晰度)影像品質。

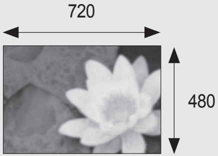
HD (high definition) image quality : 60p (Progressive)



<720p / 16:9 high definition camcorder>

Image resolution: about 5 times that of the old SD camcorder(480i).

SD (standard definition) image quality : 60i (interlaced)



<480i / normal digital camcorder>

FEATURES OF YOUR NEW HD CAMCORDER

1.61 Mega pixel (Gross) CMOS sensor

1/4.5” CMOS sensor provides stunning detail and clarity with exceptional video (1280 lines of resolution-HD mode or 720 lines of horizontal resolution-SD mode) and still image performance (3.0 mega pixels). Unlike traditional CCD imagers, CMOS sensors require less power, providing better battery performance.

High-capacity embedded flash memory (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only)

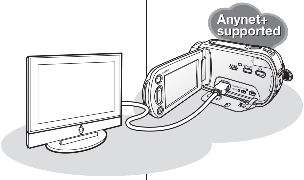
The HD camcorder has built-in high capacity flash memory that allows you to record movie or photo images.

H.264 (MPEG4 part10/AVC) encoding

The latest video compression technology, H.264 uses a high compression rate to sharply increase the recordable time for the same size storage.

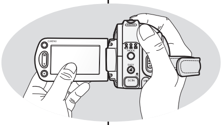
HDMI interface (Anynet+ supported)

- If you have an HDTV featuring the HDMI jack, you can enjoy a clearer and sharper image than ever on a normal TV.
- This HD camcorder supports Anynet+. Anynet+ is an AV network system that enables you to control all connected Samsung AV devices with Anynet+ supported Samsung TV’s remote control. Refer to the corresponding TV’s user manual for more details.



2.7” wide (16:9) touch panel LCD screen (230K pixels)

The 2.7” wide (16:9) LCD screen provides excellent viewing clarity with improved resolution. The 230K pixel LCD screen rotates up to 270 degrees for multiple viewing angles providing sharp, detailed images for monitoring or playback, and the widescreen format makes shooting in 16:9 mode and composing shots even easier.

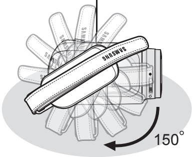


Touch panel adopted

You can play recorded images and set the functions by simply tapping on the LCD screen without sophisticated button operation.

Swivel handle for free style shooting

You can adjust the swivel handle’s angle depending on the recording situation because the swivel handle rotates upto 150°.



新 HD 攝錄放影機的功能

1.61 百萬像素（總計）CMOS 感測器

1/4.5” CMOS 感測器提供具備特殊視訊（ 1280 線條的解析度 -HD 模式或 720 線條的水平解析度 -SD 模式 ）的極好清晰度和透明度以及靜態影像效能（ 3.0 百萬像素 ）。不同於傳統的 CCD 影像 CMOS 感測器需要較低的電源，且提供更好的電池效能。

大容量內置快閃記憶體（僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED）

HD 攝錄放影機內置了可讓您錄製影片或相片影像的高容量快閃記憶體。

H.264(MPEG4part10/AVC) 編碼

最新的視訊壓縮技術，H.264 使用高壓縮率以清晰地增加針對相同大小儲存時的可錄製時間。

HDMI 介面（支援 Anynet+）

- 如果您擁有帶 HDMI 插孔的 HDTV，您就可欣賞比在以往在普通電視機上更明亮和清晰的影像。
- 此 HD 攝錄放影機支援 Anynet+。
  Anynet+ 是種電視網路系統，可讓您使用 Anynet+ 支援的 Samsung 電視遙控器來控制所有連接的 Samsung 電視裝置。參閱相應的電視機使用者手冊以了解更多詳細資訊。

2.7”寬 (16:9) 觸控面板 LCD 螢幕（230K 像素）

2.7”寬 (16:9)LCD 螢幕可透過高解析度提供極佳的檢視清晰度。30K 像素 LCD 螢幕可最多旋轉 270 度以實現多檢視角度，以便在監視或播放時能夠提供清晰、詳細的影像，而且寬螢幕格式可以按 16:9 模式進行拍攝，使拍攝內容編寫更容易。

採用的觸控面板

您無需進行複雜的按鈕操作，僅透過輕觸 LCD 螢幕即可播放錄制的影像和設定各種功能。

自由式拍攝的旋轉手柄

您可根據錄製情況來調整旋轉手柄的角度，因為此旋轉手柄可向上旋轉到 150°。

safety warnings

What the icons and signs in this user manual mean;

⚠ **WARNING**	Means that death or serious personal injury is a risk.
⚠ **CAUTION**	Means that there is a potential risk for personal injury or material damage.
⚠ **CAUTION**	To reduce the risk of fire, explosion, electric shock, or personal injury when using your HD camcorder, follow these basic safety precautions:
✎	Means hints or referential pages that may be helpful when operating the HD camcorder.

These warning signs are here to prevent injury to you and others. Please follow them explicitly. After reading this section, keep it in a safe place for future reference.

precautions

Warning!

- This camcorder should always be connected to an AC outlet with a protective grounding connection.
- Batteries shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

Caution

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.
Replace only with the same or equivalent type.

If this power supply is used at 240V ac, a suitable plug adapter should be used.

安全警告

本使用者手冊中圖示和標誌的含義：

⚠ **警告**	表示有造成死亡或嚴重傷害的危險。
⚠ **注意**	表示有潛在的人員傷害或材料損毀之危險。
⚠ **注意**	在使用 HD 攝錄放影機時，要降低火災、爆炸、觸電或人身傷害的危險，請遵循下面這些基本安全注意事項：
✎	表示可能有助於操作 HD 攝錄放影機的提示或參考頁。

在此提供這些警告圖示可避免對您及他人造成傷害。
請嚴格遵循。在閱讀本部分之後，請將其妥善保管以供日後參考。

注意事項

警告！

- 此攝錄放影機應總是與帶有保護接地連接的交流電源插座連接。
- 電池不應暴露在極熱之處，如太陽光線直射、火或類似熱源。

注意

若沒有正確更換電池，將會有爆炸的危險。
請使用相同類型的電池來更換。

若您使用交流電源 240V 的電源供應器，請使用適合的插頭適配器。

important information on use

BEFORE USING THIS CAMCORDER

- **This HD camcorder records video in H.264 (MPEG4 part10/AVC) format and at High Resolution (HD-VIDEO) and at Standard Resolution (SD-VIDEO).**
- **Please note that this HD camcorder is not compatible with other digital video formats.**
- **Before recording important video, make a trial recording.**
  Play back your trial recording to make sure the video and audio have been recorded properly.
- **The recorded contents cannot be compensated for:**
  - Samsung cannot compensate for any damage caused when a recording cannot be played back because of a defect in the HD camcorder or memory card.
    Samsung cannot be responsible for your recorded video and audio.
  - Recorded contents may be lost due to a mistake when handling this HD camcorder or memory card, etc. Samsung shall not be responsible for compensation for damages due to the loss of recorded contents.
- **Make a backup of important recorded data**
  Protect your important recorded data by copying the files to PC. We also recommend you copy it from your PC to other recording media for storage. Refer to the software installation and USB connection guide.
- **Copyright: Please note that this HD camcorder is intended for individual use only.**
  Data recorded on the storage media in this HD camcorder using other digital/analog media or devices is protected by the copyright act and cannot be used without permission of the owner of copyright, except for personal enjoyment. Even if you record an event such as a show, performance or exhibition for personal enjoyment, it is strongly recommended that you obtain permission beforehand.

有關使用的重要資訊

在使用本攝錄放影機之前

- **此 HD 攝錄放影機以 H.264 (MPEG4 part10/AVC) 格式並以高解析度 (HD-VIDEO) 和標準解析度 (SD-VIDEO) 錄製視訊。**
- **請注意，本 HD 攝錄放影機與其他數位視訊格式不相容。**
- **在錄製重要視訊之前，要試錄。**
  播放試錄的內容，以確保視訊和音訊都已正確錄製。
- **錄製的內容無法因以下原因進行賠償：**
  - Samsung 不會對由於 HD 攝錄放影機或記憶卡有缺陷而導致錄製內容無法播放所引起的任何損失承擔任何責任。
    Samsung 不會對錄製的視訊和音訊承擔任何責任。
  - 錄製內容可能由於處理此 HD 攝錄放影機或記憶卡等內容時遺失。Samsung 將不會對由於錄製內容遺失而造成的損失進行賠償。
- **備份重要的錄製資料**
  透過將檔案複製到電腦上來保護重要的錄製資料。我們還建議您將資料複製到電腦或其他錄製媒體進行儲存。請參閱軟體安裝和 USB 連接指南。
- **版權：請注意，本 HD 攝錄放影機僅設計來供個人使用。**
  使用其他類比 / 數位媒體或裝置在本 HD 攝錄放影機的儲存媒體上錄製的資料受版權法保護，未經版權所有者的允許不得使用，個人欣賞除外。即使您錄製諸如展覽、表演或展示等活動進行個人欣賞，也強烈建議您事先獲得允許。

important information on use

ABOUT THIS USER MANUAL

- **This User Manual covers models SC-HMX10, SC-HMX10A, SC-HMX10C, SC-HMX10N, SC-HMX10CN, and SC-HMX10ED.**
  The SC-HMX10A, SC-HMX10C/HMX10CN, and SC-HMX10ED have a 4GB, 8GB, and 16GB built-in flash memory respectively but also use memory cards. The SC-HMX10/HMX10N does not have built-in flash memory and uses memory cards exclusively.
  Although some features of SC-HMX10, SC-HMX10A, SC-HMX10C, SC-HMX10N, SC-HMX10CN and SC-HMX10ED are different, they operate in the same way.
- Illustrations of model SC-HMX10A are used in this user manual.
- The displays in this user manual may not be exactly the same as those you see on the LCD screen.
- Designs and specifications of the camcorder and other accessories are subject to change without any notice.

NOTES REGARDING A TRADEMARK

- All the trade names and registered trademarks mentioned in this manual or other documentation provided with your Samsung product are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.
- Windows® is registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation, registered in the United States and other countries.
- Macintosh is trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
- All the other product names mentioned here in may be the trademark or registered trademarks of their respect companies.
- Furthermore, “TM” and “R” are not mentioned in each case in this manual.

有關使用的重要資訊

關於此使用者手冊

- **本使用者手冊適用於型號 SC-HMX10, SC-HMX10A, SC-HMX10C, SC-HMX10N, SC-HMX10CN, 和 SC-HMX10ED.**
  SC-HMX10A, SC-HMX10C/HMX10CN, 和 SC-HMX10ED 不僅分別帶有 4GB, 8GB 和 16GB 內置快閃記憶體，而且還使用記憶卡。SC-HMX10/HMX10N 沒有內置快閃記憶體，並使用專門的記憶卡。
  僅管 SC-HMX10, SC-HMX10A, SC-HMX10C, SC-HMX10N, SC-HMX10CN 和 SC-HMX10ED 的功能有所不同，但它們的操作方式卻是一樣的。
- 在本使用者手冊中使用 SC-HMX10A 型號的圖示說明。
- 本使用者手冊中的顯示可能不如您在 LCD 螢幕上看到的那樣準確。
- 攝錄放影機和其他附件的設計和規格若有變更，恕不另行通知。

關於商標的注意事項

- 此手冊或其他 Samsung 產品說明文件中提及的所有產品名稱和註冊商標是其各自所有者的商標或註冊商標。
- Windows® 是 Microsoft Corporation 在美國或其他國家註冊的註冊商標或商標。
- Macintosh 是 Apple Computer, Inc. 的商標。
- 此處提及的所有其他產品名稱可能是其各個公司的商標或註冊商標。
- 此外，本手冊中的各項範例均未提及「TM」和「R」。

precautions when using

IMPORTANT NOTE

- **Handle the liquid crystal display (LCD) with care:**
  - The LCD is a very delicate display device: Do not press its surface with force, hit it or prick it with a sharp object.
  - If you push the LCD surface, unevenness in display may occur. If unevenness does not disappear, turn the camcorder off, wait for a few moments, and then turn it on again.
  - Do not place the camcorder with the open LCD screen down.
  - Close the LCD screen when not using the camcorder.

  Liquid crystal display :
  - The LCD screen the product of highly precise technology. Among the total number of pixels (approx. 230,000 pixels for LCD screen), 0.01% or less pixels may be missing (black dots) or may remain lit as colored dots (red, blue, green). This shows the limitations of the current technology, and does not indicate a fault that will interfere with recording.
  - The LCD screen will be slightly dimmer than usual when the camcorder is at low temperature, as in cold areas, or immediately after power is turned on. Normal brightness will be restored when the temperature inside the camcorder rises. This has no effect on the images in the storage media, so there is no cause for concern.
- **Hold the HD camcorder correctly:**
  Do not hold the HD camcorder by the LCD screen when lifting it: the LCD screen could detach and the HD camcorder may fall.
- **Do not subject the HD camcorder to impact:**
  - This HD camcorder is a precision machine. Take great care that you do not strike it against a hard object or let it fall.
  - Do not use the HD camcorder on a tripod (not supplied) in a place where it is subject to severe vibrations or impact.
- **No sand or dust!**
  Fine sand or dust entering the HD camcorder or AC power adaptor could cause malfunctions or defects.
- **No water or oil!**
  Water or oil entering the HD camcorder or AC power adaptor could cause electric shock, malfunctions or defects.
- **Heat on surface of product:**
  The surface of the HD camcorder will be slightly warm when in use, but this does not indicate a fault.

使用時的注意事項

重要注意事項

- **細心處理液晶顯示器(LCD)：**
  - LCD是非常精密的顯示裝置：切勿用力壓其表面，或使用尖銳的物件擊打或刺戳。
  - 如果您按壓LCD表面，可能會在顯示時出現不平現象。如果不平現象不消失，請關閉攝錄放影機，等待片刻後再次開啟。
  - 切勿使開啟的LCD螢幕向下放置攝錄放影機。
  - 在不使用攝錄放影機時關閉LCD顯示器。

  液晶顯示：
  - LCD螢幕是高精密技術的產品。在總像素（LCD螢幕的將近230,000像素）中，0.01%或更少的像素可能損失（黑點），或可能以彩色（紅、藍和綠色）的點亮起。這表明了當前技術的局限性，但不表示是影響錄製的故障。
  - 當攝錄放影機處於低溫時（如在較冷區域），LCD螢幕將比往常稍暗，或在電源開啟後會立即變暗。當攝錄放影機內部的溫度上升時，會恢復到原來的亮度。這對儲存媒體中的影像沒有什么影響，因此無需顧慮。
- **正確把持HD攝錄放影機：**
  在舉起時，切勿握住LCD螢幕旁邊的HD攝錄放影機：LCD螢幕可能會分離，HD攝錄放影機可能會摔落。
- **切勿撞擊HD攝錄放影機：**
  - 此HD攝錄放影機是精密器械。要特別小心，不要讓其撞擊硬物或摔落。
  - 切勿在嚴重振動或撞擊的地方將HD攝錄放影機放在三角架（未提供）上使用。
- **要避免沙塵！**
  細沙或灰塵進入HD攝錄放影機或交流電源適配器會引起故障。
- **要避免水或油！**
  水或油進入HD攝錄放影機或交流電源適配器會引起觸電或故障。
- **產品表面變熱：**
  在使用時，HD攝錄放影機表面會輕微變熱，但這並不表示有故障。

precautions when using

- **Be careful of ambient temperature:**
  - Using the HD camcorder in a place where the temperature is over 140°F (60°C) or under 32°F (0°C) will result in abnormal recording/playback.
  - Do not leave the HD camcorder on a beach or in a closed vehicle where the temperature is very high for a long time: This could cause a malfunction.
- **Do not point directly at the sun:**
  - If direct sunlight strikes the lens, the HD camcorder could malfunction or a fire could occur.
  - Do not leave the HD camcorder with the LCD screen exposed to direct sunlight: This could cause a malfunction.
- **Do not use the HD camcorder near TV or radio:**
  This could cause noise to appear on the TV screen or in radio broadcasts.
- **Do not use the HD camcorder near strong radio waves or magnetism:**
  If the HD camcorder is used near strong radio waves or magnetism, such as near a radio transmitter or electric appliances, noise could enter video and audio that are being recorded. During playback of normally recorded video and audio, noise may also be present in picture and sound. At worst the HD camcorder could malfunction.
- **Do not expose the HD camcorder to soot or steam:**
  Thick soot or steam could damage the HD camcorder case or cause a malfunction.
- **Do not use the HD camcorder near corrosive gas:**
  If the HD camcorder is used in a place where there is dense exhaust gas generated by gasoline or diesel engines, or corrosive gas such as hydrogen sulfide, the external or internal terminals could corrode, disabling normal operation, or the battery connecting terminals could corrode, so that power will not turn on.
- **Do not wipe the HD camcorder body with benzene or thinner:**
  - The coating of exterior could peel off or the case surface could deteriorate.
- **Keep the memory card out of reach of children to prevent swallowing.**

使用時的注意事項

- **注意環境溫度：**
  - 在溫度高於 140°F(60°C) 或低於 32°F(0°C) 的地方使用 HD 攝錄放影機，可能會導致錄製 / 播放不正常。
  - 切勿將 HD 攝錄放影機放在沙灘上或溫度長時間會很熱的封閉車輛中：否則可能會使其發生故障。
- **切勿直接對著太陽：**
  - 如果陽光直射鏡頭，HD 攝錄放影機可能會出現故障或發生火災。
  - 在放置 HD 攝錄放影機時，切勿讓陽光直射 LCD 螢幕：否則可能會使其發生故障。
- **切勿在電視或收音機旁邊使用 HD 攝錄放影機：**
  這樣可能會導致在電視螢幕或收音機中出現噪音。
- **切勿在靠近強無線電波或強磁力的地方使用 HD 攝錄放影機：**
  如果在靠近強無線電波或強磁力的地方使用 HD 攝錄放影機，如無線電發射機或電器設備，則在錄製的視訊和音訊中可能會夾雜有噪音。在播放正常錄製的視訊和音訊時，在畫面和聲音中也可能會出現噪音。在最壞的情況下，HD 攝錄放影機可能會出現故障。
- **切勿讓 HD 攝錄放影機接觸煙灰或蒸汽：**
  濃厚的煙灰或蒸汽會損壞 HD 攝錄放影機外殼或導致出現故障。
- **切勿在腐蝕性氣體旁邊使用 HD 攝錄放影機：**
  如果在由汽油或柴油機產生的廢氣或腐蝕性氣體 (如硫化氫) 很濃的地方使用 HD 攝錄放影機，外部或內容終端會被腐蝕，無法進行正常的操作，或電池連接終端會被腐蝕，致使無法開啟電源。
- **切勿使用苯或稀釋劑擦拭 HD 攝錄放影機機體：**
  - 外層會脫落或外殼表面會被損壞。
- **將記憶卡放在兒童接觸不到的地方，以防其吞下。**

contents

INTRODUCTION TO BASIC FEATURES 05

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR HD CAMCORDER 06
06 What’s included with your HD camcorder
07 Front & left view
08 Right & top view
09 Rear & bottom view

PREPARATION 10
10 Using the remote control
11 Installing the button type battery
11 Using the cradle
12 Holding the HD camcorder
13 Charging the battery pack
17 Basic HD camcorder operation
18 Screen indicators
22 Using the display (|▭|)/*i*CHECK button
22 Using the LCD enhancer **(▨)**
23 Using the LCD screen
24 Initial setting: OSD language & date and time

BEFORE RECORDING 26
26 Selecting the storage media (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only)
27 Inserting/ejecting a memory card
28 Recordable time and number of images
29 Selecting a suitable memory card

目錄

基本功能簡介 05

了解您的 DVD 攝錄放影機 06
06 您的 HD 攝錄放影機的隨附物件
07 正視圖和左視圖
08 右視圖和頂視圖
09 後視圖和底視圖

準備工作 10
10 遙控器
11 安裝鈕扣電池
11 使用托架
12 握持 HD 攝錄放影機
13 電池組充電
17 HD 攝錄放影機的基本操
18 螢幕指示器
22 使用顯示（|▭|）/*i*CHECK 按鈕
22 使用 LCD 增強器（▨）
23 使用 LCD 螢幕
24 起始設定：OSD 語言與日期和時間

錄製前 26
26 選擇儲存媒體（僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED）
27 插入 / 彈出記憶卡
28 可錄製的時間和影像張數
29 選擇適當的記憶卡

contents

RECORDING 31
31 Recording movie images
33 Taking photo images
34 Recording with ease for beginners (EASY Q mode)
35 Capturing still images during movie images playback
36 Using the external microphone
36 Zooming
37 Self record using the remote control

PLAYBACK 38
38 Changing the playback mode
39 Playing movie images
41 Viewing photo images

CONNECTION
43 Connecting to a TV
46 Dubbing images on VCR or DVD/HDD recorder

USING THE MENU ITEMS 47
47 Handling menus and quick menus
49 Menu items
51 Quick menu items
52 Recording menu items
64 Playback menu items
66 Setting menu items

目錄

錄製 31
31 錄製影片影像
33 拍攝相片影像
34 初學者可輕鬆地進行錄製（EASY Q 模式）
35 在影片影像播放期間拍攝靜止影像
36 使用外接式麥克風
36 縮放
37 使用遙控器自行錄製

播放 38
38 變更播放模式
39 播放影片影像
41 檢視相片影像

連接
43 連接至電視
46 為 VCR 或 DVD/HDD 錄製機上的影像配音

使用選單項目 47
47 操作選單和快速選單
49 選單項目
51 快速選單項目
52 錄製選單項目
64 播放選單項目
66 設定選單項目

EDITING MOVIE IMAGES

72

72 Deleting a section of a movie image
73 Dividing a movie image
74 Combining two movie images
75 Playlist

IMAGE MANAGEMENT

78

78 Protection from accidental erasure
79 Deleting images
80 Copying images (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only)
81 Moving images (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only)

PRINTING PHOTO IMAGES

82 DPOF print setting
83 Direct printing with a PictBridge printer

CONNECTING TO A PC

85

85 System requirements
86 Installing the Cyberlink DVD Suite
88 Connecting the USB cable
89 Viewing the contents of storage media
91 Transferring files from the HD camcorder to your PC

編輯影片影像

72

72 刪除影片影像部分
73 劃分影片影像
74 組合兩張影片影像
75 播放清單

影像管理

78

78 保護以防止意外刪除
79 刪除影像
80 複製影像（僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED）
81 移動影像（僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED）

列印相片影像

82 DPOF 列印設定
83 使用 PictBridge 印表機直接列印

連接至電腦

85

85 系統需求
86 安裝 CyberLink DVD Suite
88 連接 USB 纜線
89 檢視儲存媒體的內容
91 將檔案從 HD 攝錄放影機傳輸到您的電腦

contents

MAINTENANCE & ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
- **92** Maintenance
- 93 Additional information
- 95 Using your HD camcorder abroad

ROUBLESHOOTING
- **96** Troubleshooting

SPECIFICATIONS **109**

目錄

維護和其他資訊
- **92** 維護
- 93 其他資訊
- 95 在國外使用您的 HD 攝錄放影機

故障排除
- **96** 故障排除

規格 **109**

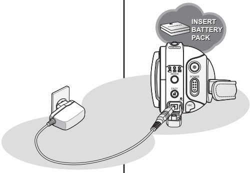
introduction to basic features

This chapter introduces you to the basic features of your HD camcorder.
See the reference pages below for more information.

Step 1

Preparation

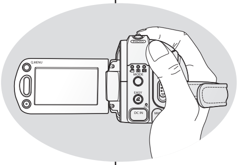
- Charging the battery pack ➥page 13
- Setting the date/time and OSD language ➥page 24-25
- Setting the storage media (built-in memory or memory card) ➥page 26 (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only)



Step 2

Recording

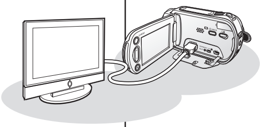
- Recording the movie or photo images ➥pages 31,33



Step 3

Playing back

- Selecting an image to play back from the thumbnail index views ➥pages 39, 41
- Viewing playback from your HD camcorder on your PC or TV ➥pages 43, 88



基本功能簡介

本節介紹 HD 攝錄放影機的基本功能。
要獲得更多資訊，請參閱以下參考頁面。

步驟 1

準備工作

- 電池組充電 ➥ 第 13 頁
- 設定日期 / 時間和 OSD 語言 ➥ 第 24-25 頁
- 設定儲存媒體（內置記憶體或記憶卡）➥ 第 26 頁（僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED）

步驟 2

錄製

- 錄製影片或相片影像 ➥ 第 31、33 頁

步驟 3

播放

- 從縮略索引視圖中選擇要播放的影像 ➥ 第 39、41 頁
- 在電腦或電視上檢視 HD 攝錄放影機播放情況 ➥ 第 43、88 頁

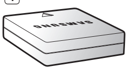
getting to know your HD camcorder

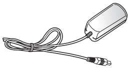
WHAT'S INCLUDED WITH YOUR HD CAMCORDER

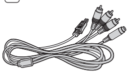
Your new HD camcorder comes with the following accessories. If any of these items is missing from your box, call Samsung's Customer Care Center.

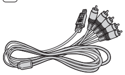
✪ The exact appearance of each item may vary by model.

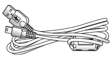
1 Battery pack (IA-BP85ST)
2 AC power adaptor (AA-E9 type)
3 Multi-AV cable
4 Component cable
5 USB cable
6 User manual
7 Button-type battery
8 Remote control
9 Cradle
10 Software CD
11 Pouch
12 HDMI cable*

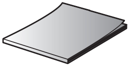
1


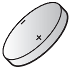
2


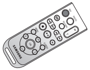
3


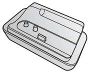
4


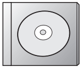
5


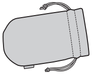
6


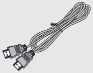
7


8


9


10


11


12


- The contents may vary depending on the sales region.
- Parts and accessories are available at your local Samsung dealer.
- * : Not included with your camcorder. To buy the optional accessory, contact your nearest Samsung dealer.
- A memory card is not included. See page 29 for memory cards compatible with your HD camcorder.

了解您的 HD 攝錄放影機

您的 HD 攝錄放影機的隨附物件

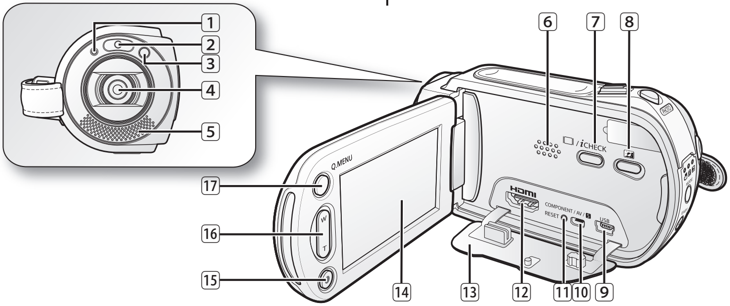
您的新 HD 攝錄放影機隨附了以下配件。如果包裝盒中遺失了任何這些項目，請聯絡 Samsung 客戶服務中心。

✪ 每個項目的實際外形都可能因機型而異。

1 電池組 (IA-BP85ST)
2 交流電源適配器（ AA-E9 型 ）
3 Multi-AV 纜線
4 元件纜線
5 USB 纜線
6 使用者手冊
7 鈕扣電池
8 遙控器
9 支架
10 軟體 CD
11 軟袋
12 HDMI 纜線 *

- 內容視銷售地區的不同而有所不同。
- 部件與配件可從您當地的 Samsung 代理商選購。
- *: 您的攝錄放影機沒有提供。要購買可選購的配件，請與您就近的 Samsung 經銷商聯絡。
- 不隨附記憶卡。請參閱第 29 頁以了解記憶卡與 HD 攝錄放影機相容的資訊。

FRONT & LEFT VIEW


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
/ iCHECK
Q.MENU
W
T
HDMI
COMPONENT / AV / S
RESET
USB
17
16
15
14
13
12
11
10
9

1	Recording indicator
2	LED Light
3	Remote sensor
4	Lens
5	Internal microphone
6	Built-in speaker
7	Display (I☐I) / *i*CHECK button
8	LCD enhancer (▨) button
9	USB jack
10	COMPONENT / AV / S-Video (S) jack
11	RESET button
12	HDMI jack
13	Jack cover
14	TFT LCD screen (Touch panel)
15	Recording start/stop button
16	Zoom (W/T) button
17	Q.MENU button

正視圖和左視圖

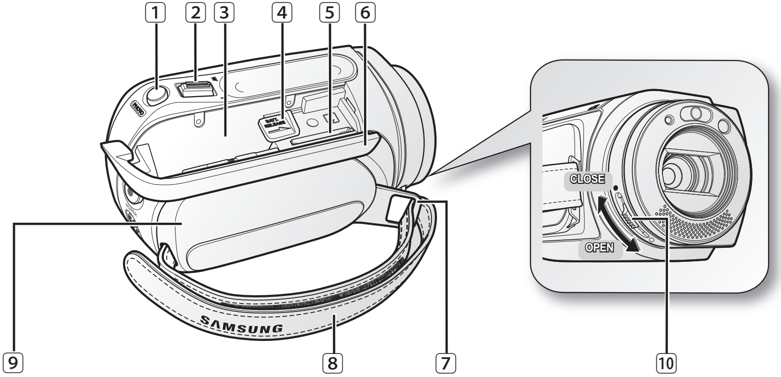
1	錄製指示器
2	LED 指示燈
3	遙控感應窗
4	鏡頭
5	內置麥克風
6	內置喇叭
7	顯示 (I☐I)/*i*CHECK 按鈕
8	LCD 增強器 (▨) 按鈕
9	USB 插孔
10	COMPONENT/AV/S-Video(S) 插孔
11	RESET 按鈕
12	HDMI 插孔
13	插孔蓋
14	TFT LCD 螢幕 (觸控面板)
15	錄製開始 / 停止按鈕
16	縮放 (W/T) 按鈕
17	Q.MENU 按鈕

getting to know your HD camcorder

RIGHT & TOP VIEW

了解您的 HD 攝錄放影機

右視圖和頂視圖



1
2
3
4
5
6
PHOTO
BATT. RELEASE
CLOSE
OPEN
SAMSUNG
9
8
7
10

1	PHOTO button
2	Zoom (W/T) lever
3	Battery pack slot
4	BATT. RELEASE switch
5	Memory card slot
6	Battery pack / Memory card cover
7	Grip belt hook
8	Grip belt
9	Swivel handle
10	Lens open / close switch

1	PHOTO 按鈕
2	縮放 (W/T) 桿
3	電池組插槽
4	BATT. RELEASE 開關
5	記憶卡插槽
6	電池組 / 記憶卡蓋
7	手握帶扣
8	手握帶
9	旋轉手柄
10	鏡頭開啟 / 關閉開關

REAR & BOTTOM VIEW

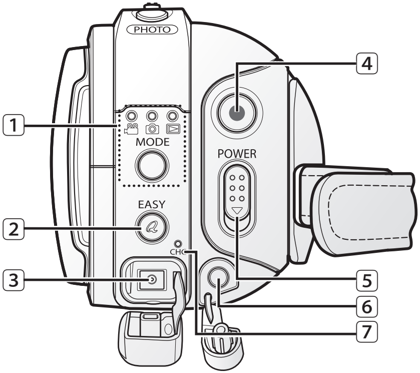
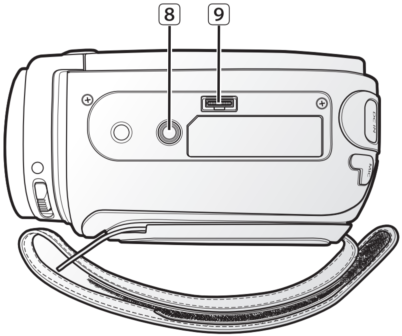


PHOTO
4
1
MODE
POWER
EASY
2
CHG
3
5
6
7

1	MODE button / Mode indicator (Movie (🎥) / Photo (📷) / Play (▷) mode)
2	EASY Q button
3	DC IN jack
4	Recording start/stop button
5	POWER switch
6	External microphone (MIC) jack
7	Charging (CHG) indicator
8	Tripod receptacle
9	Cradle receptacle

後視圖和底視圖



1	MODE 按鈕 / 模式指示器 （影片（ 🎥 ）/ 相片（ 📷 ）/ 播放（ ▷ ）模式）
2	EASY Q 按鈕
3	DC IN 插孔
4	錄製開啟 / 停止按鈕
5	POWER 開關
6	外部麥克風插孔
7	充電 (CHG) 指示器
8	三腳架
9	支架插座

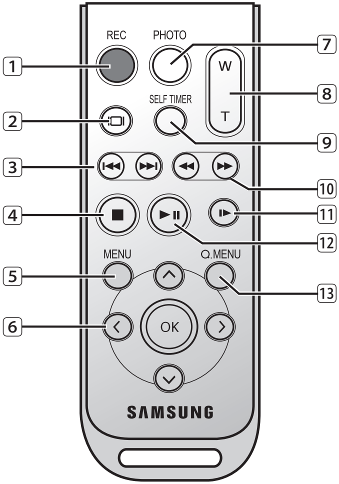
preparation

This section provides information on using this HD camcorder; such as how to use the provided accessories, how to charge the battery, how to setup the operation mode and initial setup.

USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

1	REC button
2	DISPLAY (▭) button
3	Skip (⏮/⏭) button
4	Stop (■) button
5	MENU button
6	Control (∧/∨/</>/OK) buttons
7	PHOTO button
8	Zoom (W/T) button
9	SELF TIMER button
10	Search (⏪/⏩) button
11	Slow playback (▮▶) button
12	Play/Pause (⏯) button
13	Q.MENU button

The buttons on the remote control function the same as those on HD camcorder.



準備工作

本節提供關於使用此 HD 攝錄放影機的資訊，例如:如何使用提供的配件、如何充電及如何設定操作模式和起始設定。

使用遙控器

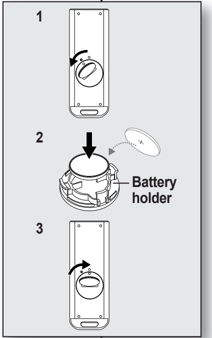
1	REC 按鈕
2	DISPLAY(▭)按鈕
3	略過 (⏮ / ⏭) 按鈕
4	停止 (■) 按鈕
5	MENU 按鈕
6	控制 (∧ / ∨ / < / > / OK) 按鈕
7	PHOTO 按鈕
8	縮放 (W/T) 按鈕
9	SELF TIMER 按鈕
10	搜尋 (⏪ / ⏩) 按鈕
11	慢動作播放 (▮▶) 按鈕
12	播放 / 暫停 (⏯) 按鈕
13	Q.MENU 按鈕

遙控器上的按鈕與 HD 攝錄放影機上的按鈕功能相同。

INSTALLING THE BUTTON TYPE BATTERY

Installing the button type battery in the remote control

1. Turn the battery holder counterclockwise (as indicated with (⊙) mark) using your fingernail or a coin to open it. The battery holder opens.
2. Insert the battery into the battery holder while the positive (+) terminal facing down and press it firmly until you hear a locking sound.
3. Place the battery holder back in the remote, match its (⊙) mark with the (○) mark on the remote control, and turn the battery holder clockwise to lock it.



Precautions regarding the button type battery

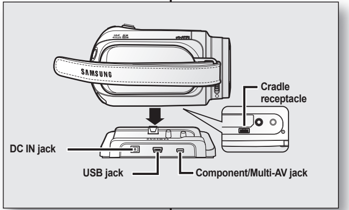
- There is a danger of explosion if button type battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.
- Do not pick up the battery using tweezers or other metal tools. This will cause a short circuit.
- Do not recharge, disassemble, heat or immerse the battery in water, to avoid the risk of explosion.

⚠ WARNING

Keep the button type battery out of the reach of the children. Should any battery be swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

USING THE CRADLE

The cradle is a connection plate which can be used to make the camcorder more stable when charging the battery, or connecting to an external devices (TV, PC, etc.).



- If you connect your HD camcorder to the provided cradle using more than one type of cable to output image, the order of priority of the output signal is as follows: USB cable → Component /Multi-AV cable.
- Do not connect the connection cables at the same time, it may cause conflict and may not work properly.
  If this occurs, remove all the connected cables and try the connection again.

安裝鈕扣電池

在遙控器中安裝鈕扣電池

1. 使用手指甲或硬幣以逆時針方向旋轉電池座（按照指定的 (⊙) 標記）將其開啟。電池座開啟。
2. 將電池正極 (+) 端向下插入電池座中，並用力按下它直到聽到鎖定聲為止。
3. 將電池座置於遙控器後部，與遙控上的 (⊙) 標記吻合（具有 (○) 標記），然後按順時針方向旋轉電池座將其鎖定。

有關紐扣電池的注意事項

- 如果沒有正確更換鈕扣電池，將會有爆炸的危險。請使用相同類型的電池來更換。
- 切勿使用鑷子或其他金屬工具取出電池。這樣可能會引起短路。
- 切勿充電、拆解、加熱或將電池浸泡在水中，以防爆炸危險。

⚠ 警告

請勿讓兒童接觸到鈕扣電池。若不慎吞下電池，請立刻求醫。

使用托架

托架是接線板，當對電池充電或連接至外接式裝置（電視機、電腦等）時可用來使攝錄放影機更穩定。

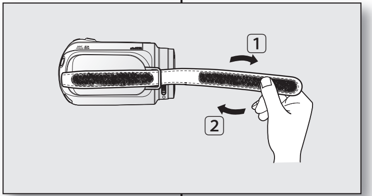
- 如果您將 HD 攝錄放影機連接至提供的使用多個纜線類型輸出影像的托架上，則輸出信號的優先順序如下：USB 纜線 → 元件 /Multi-AV 纜線。
- 切勿同時連接纜線，否則可能造成衝突並無法正確操作。如果發生此情況，請移除所有連接的纜線，然後再次嘗試連接。

HOLDING THE HD CAMCORDER

Attaching the grip belt

Insert your right hand from the bottom of the HD camcorder up to the base of your thumb.
Put your hand in a position where you can easily operate the **Recording start/stop** button, **PHOTO** button, and the **Zoom** lever.
Adjust the length of grip belt so that the HD camcorder is stable when you press the **Recording start/stop** button with your thumb.

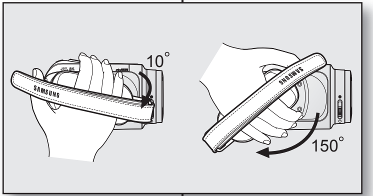
1. Detach the belt.
2. Adjust the length of grip belt and attach it.



Angle Adjustment

Rotate the swivel handle at the most convenient angle.
You can rotate it downward from 10° to 150°.

Please be careful not to turn the swivel handle backward as it may cause damage.



握往 HD 攝錄放影機

安裝手握帶

從 HD 攝錄放影機底部向拇指底部插入右手。
將手放在能輕鬆操作**錄製開始 / 停止**按鈕、**PHOTO** 按鈕和**縮放**桿的位置。
用拇指按下**錄製開始 / 停止**按鈕時，調整手握帶長度以固定 HD 攝錄放影機。

1. 鬆開手握帶。
2. 調整手握帶的長度，並將其裝上。

角度調整

以最方便的角度旋轉此旋轉手柄。
您可以將其從 10° 向下旋轉至 150° 。

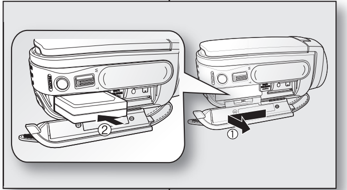
請一定注意不可將旋轉手柄向後轉動，否則可能使其損壞。

CHARGING THE BATTERY PACK

- Use **IA-BP85ST** battery pack only.
- The battery pack may be charged a little at the time of purchase.
- Be sure to charge the battery pack before you start using your HD camcorder.

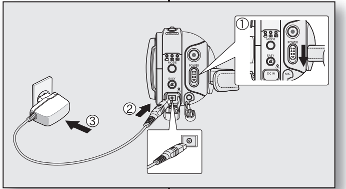
Inserting the battery pack

1. Slide and open the battery pack cover as shown in the figure.
2. Insert the battery pack into the battery pack slot until it softly clicks.
   - Make sure that word mark (SAMSUNG) is facing down while the set is placed as shown in the figure.
3. Slide and close the battery pack cover.



Charging the battery pack

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downward to turn off the power.
2. Open the DC IN jack cover and connect the AC power adaptor to the DC IN jack.
3. Connect the AC power adaptor to a wall socket.
4. Once charged, disconnect the AC power adaptor from the DC IN jack on your HD camcorder.
   - Even with the power switched off, the battery pack will still discharge if it is left inserted in the HD camcorder.



- You can also charge with the cradle. ➥page 11
- It is recommended you purchase one or more additional battery packs to allow continuous use of your HD camcorder.

Use only Samsung-approved battery packs. Do not use batteries from other manufacturers.
Otherwise, there is a danger of overheating, fire or explosion.
Samsung is not responsible for problems occurring due to using unapproved batteries.

給電池組充電

- 僅使用 **IA-BP85ST** 電池組。
- 電池組在購買時可能已經有少量電量。
- 在使用 HD 攝錄放影機之前一定要為電池組充電。

插入電池組

1. 如圖所示，滑動和開啟電池組蓋。
2. 將電池組插入電池組插槽中，直到輕輕卡入到位。
   - 放置裝置時，確保文字標誌 (SAMSUNG) 面朝下，如圖所示。
3. 滑動和關閉電池組蓋。

電池組充電

1. 向下滑動 **POWER** 開關以關閉電源。
2. 打開 DC IN 插孔蓋並將交流電源適配器連接到 DC IN 插孔。
3. 將交流電源適配器連接到牆上插頭上。
4. 在充電完成後，從 HD 攝錄放影機上的 DC IN 插孔斷開交流電源適配器。
   - 如果將電池組留在 HD 攝錄放影機內，即使電源開關關閉，電池組仍然會放電。

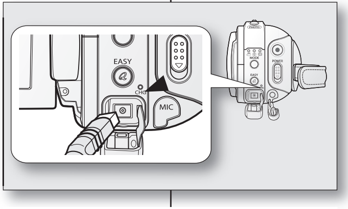
- 您還可使用支架插座充電。➥ 第 11 頁
- 建議您購買一個或多個額外的電池組，這樣可連續使用您的 HD 攝錄放影機。

請僅使用 Samsung 認可的電池組。切勿使用其他廠家的電池。
否則，將會導致過熱、火災或爆炸的危險。
由於使用未經批準的電池而導致的問題，Samsung 概不負責。

Charging indicator

The color of the LED indicates the power or charging state.

- If the battery pack has been fully charged, the charge indicator is green.
- If you are charging the battery, the color of the charge indicator is orange.
- If an error occurs while the battery pack in charging, the charging indicator blinks green.



<Charging indicator>

Charging, recording and playback times with a fully charged battery pack (with no zoom operation, LCD open, etc.)

Bettery type	IA-BP85ST	
Charging time	approx. 80 min	
Recording format	Continuous recording time	Playback time
HD	approx. 80 min	approx. 100 min
SD	approx. 85 min	approx. 110 min

- Measured times shown above are based on model SC-HMX10A. (Times for SC-HMX10/HMX10C/HMX10N/HMX10CN/HMX10ED are almost the same)
- The time is only for reference. Figures showed above are measured under Samsung's test environment, and may differ from your actual use.
- The recording time shortens dramatically in a cold environment. The continuous recording times in the operating instructions are measured using a fully charged battery pack at 77 °F (25 °C). As the environmental temperature and conditions vary, the remaining battery time may differ from the approximate continuous recording times given in the instructions.

充電指示器

LED 的顏色標示電源或充電的狀態。

- 如果電池完全充滿，充電指示燈會呈綠色。
- 如果您正在給電池充電，則充電指示燈的顏色會呈橙色。
- 如果在電池組充電時發生故障，則充電指示燈會呈綠色閃爍。

完全充電電池組的充電、錄製和播放時間（無縮放操作、LCD 開啟等。）

電池類型	IA-BP85ST	
充電時間	大約 80 分鐘	
錄製格式	連續錄製時間	播放時間
HD	大約 80 分鐘	大約 100 分鐘
SD	大約 85 分鐘	大約 110 分鐘

- 以上顯示的測得時間基於型號 SC-HMX10A。
（對於 SC-HMX10/HMX10C/HMX10N/HMX10CN/HMX10ED 時間幾乎相同）
- 時間僅供參考。上表顯示的數字為在 Samsung 測試環境下測量，並可能會因實際使用情況而異。
- 在寒冷的環境溫度下，錄製時間會急速縮短。操作說明中提供的連續錄製時間是根據在 77°F(25°C) 溫度下使用完全充電的電池組所測得的結果。由於環境溫度和條件會經常改變，因此剩餘的電池時間可能會與說明中提供的大約連續錄製時間有所不同。

Continuous recording (without zoom)

The times shown in the table reflect the available recording time when the HD camcorder is in the recording mode without using any other functions. In actual recording, the battery pack may discharge 2-3 times faster than this reference since the Record start/stop and Zoom are being operated, and playback is performed. Assume that the recordable time with a fully charged battery pack is between 1/2 and 1/3 of the time in the table, and enough battery packs to allow for the time you are planning to record on the HD camcorder.

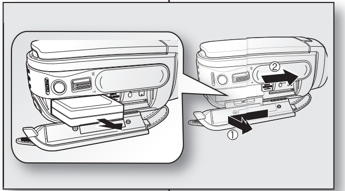
Note that the battery pack discharges faster in cold environment.

- The charging time will vary depending on the remaining battery level.
- To check the remaining battery charge, press and hold the **Display (I□I)/*i*CHECK** button. ➥page 22

Ejecting the battery pack

1. Slide and open the battery pack cover.
2. Slide the **BATT. RELEASE** switch and pull out the battery pack.
   - Gently slide the **BATT. RELEASE** switch in the direction as shown in the figure.
3. Slide and close the battery pack cover.

- Additional battery packs are available at your local Samsung dealer.
- If the HD camcorder will not be in use for a while, remove the battery pack from the HD camcorder.



About battery packs

- The battery pack should be recharged in an environment that is between 32°F (0°C) and 104°F (40°C). However, when it is exposed to cold temperatures (below 32°F (0°C)), its usage time becomes reduced and it may cease to function. If this happens, place the battery pack in your pocket or other warm, protected place for a short time, then re-insert it to the HD camcorder.
- Do not put the battery pack near any heat source (i.e. fire or a heater).
- Do not disassemble, apply pressure to, or heat the battery pack.
- Do not allow battery pack terminals to be short-circuited. It may cause leakage, heat generation, induce overheating or fire.

連續錄製（無縮放）

表格中的時間反映出在HD攝錄放影機處於錄製模式而不使用任何其他功能時，可錄製的時間。由於使用錄製開始 / 停止和縮放功能和進行播放，因此在實際錄製時，電池組的放電速度可能是以上參考時間的2-3倍。假設完全充電電池組的可錄製時間為表內時間的1/2至1/3之間，並且具有足夠的電池組來滿足您計劃在HD攝錄放影機上錄製的時間。

請註意，電池組在寒冷環境中的放電速度更快。

- 充電時間將因剩餘電池電量而不同。
- 要檢查剩餘的電池電量，可按住**顯示 (I□I)/*i*CHECK** 按鈕。➥ 第22頁

退出電池組

1. 滑動和開啟電池組蓋。
2. 滑動 **BATT. RELEASE** 開關並取出電池組。
   - 輕輕滑動 **BATT. RELEASE** 開關（按如圖所示的方向）。
3. 滑動和關閉電池組蓋。

- 額外的電池組可從您當地的Samsung代理商選購。
- 若長時間不使用HD攝錄放影機，請從HD攝錄放影機中取出電池組。

關於電池組

- 電池組必須在介於32°F(0°C)和104°F(40°C)的環境溫度下重新充電。但是，若將其暴露於低溫（低於32°F(0°C)）中，則其使用時間將會縮短，並且可能無法再用。如果發生此類情況，請將電池組放入您的口袋或其他溫暖而安全的地方片刻，然後將其重新裝入HD攝錄放影機中。
- 切勿將電池組放在靠近熱源的地方（如火或暖器）。
- 請勿拆開、擠壓或加熱電池組。
- 切勿讓電池組兩極短路。這可能導致電池組漏液、發出熱量，引起過熱或火災。

preparation

Maintaining the battery pack

- The recording time is affected by temperature and environmental conditions.
- We recommend only using the original battery pack that is available from your Samsung retailer. When the battery reaches the end of its life, please contact your local dealer. The batteries have to be dealt with as chemical waste.
- Make sure that the battery pack is fully charged before starting to record.
- To preserve battery power, keep your HD camcorder turned off when you are not operating it.
- Even when the power is switched off, the battery pack will still discharge if it is left inserted to the HD camcorder. If you do not use the HD camcorder for an extended time period, keep it with the battery completely depleted.
- For power saving purposes, the HD camcorder will automatically turn off after 5 minutes in standby mode. (Only if you set "**Auto Power Off**" from the menu to on (" **5 min** ").
- When fully discharged, a battery pack damages the internal cells. The battery pack may be prone to leakage when fully discharged. Charge the battery pack at least once per 6 months to prevent complete discharge of the battery pack.

About the battery life

Battery capacity decreases over time and through repeated use. If decreased usage time between charges becomes significant, it is probably time to replace it with a new one.
Each battery's life is affected by storage, operating and environmental conditions.

Using the HD camcorder with the AC power adaptor

It is recommended that you use the AC power adaptor to power the HD camcorder from a household AC outlet when you perform settings on it, play back, or edit images, or use it indoors. ➥page 13

CAUTION

- Before detaching the power source, make sure that the HD camcorder's power is turned off. Failure to do so can result in camcorder malfunction.
- Use a nearby wall outlet when using the AC power adaptor. Disconnect the AC power adaptor from the wall outlet immediately if any malfunction occurs while using your HD camcorder.
- Do not use the AC power adaptor in a narrow space, such as between a wall and furniture.

準備工作

維護電池組

- 錄製時間會受溫度和環境條件的影響。
- 我們建議您僅使用從 Samsung 零售商購買的原始電池組。在電池到達其使用壽命時，請與當地經銷商聯繫。必須以處理化學廢物的方式處理該電池。
- 開始錄製之前，請確定電池組已經完全充電。
- 為節省電池電量，在不使用時關閉 HD 攝錄放影機電源。
- 如果將電池組留在 HD 攝錄放影機內，即使關閉電源，電池組將仍然會放電。如果長時間不使用 HD 攝錄放影機，請將電池完全放電。
- 為節省電源，HD 攝錄放影機會在待機模式 5 分鐘後自動關閉。（僅限於在選單中將「 **Auto Power Off** 」設定為（「 **5 min** 」）時。）
- 電池組完全放電時，可能會損壞內部元件。完全放電的電池組可能會導致漏液。至少每 6 個月給電池組充一次電，以防止電池組完全放電。

關於電池壽命

電池容量會因超時和重複使用而減小。如果充電後的使用時間大大減少，則可能要更換新電池組。
每節電池的壽命受存放、操作和環境條件的影響。

使用帶交流電源適配器的 HD 攝錄放影機

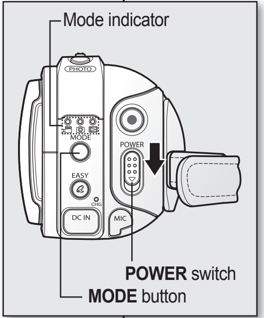
當您在 HD 攝錄放影機上進行設定、終結光碟、播放、或編輯影像或在室內使用時，建議您使用交流電源適配器從室內交流電插座為其供電。
➥ 第 13 頁

注意

- 在拔下電源之前，確保關閉 HD 攝錄放影機的電源。否則會導致攝錄放影機發生故障。
- 在使用交流電源適配器時，可使用鄰近的牆上插座。如果在使用 HD 攝錄放影機時發生任何故障，請立即從牆上插座拔下交流電源適配器。
- 請勿使用放在狹窄空間(如牆和家俱之間)的交流電源適配器。

BASIC HD CAMCORDER OPERATION

Set the appropriate operation mode according to your preference using the **POWER** switch and **MODE** button.



Turning the HD camcorder on and off

You can turn the camcorder on or off by sliding the **POWER** switch downward.

- Set the date and time when using your HD camcorder for the first time. ➥page 25
- When you use your HD camcorder for the first time or you reset it, you will see the "**Date/Time Set**" menu for the startup display. If you do not set the date and time, the date and time setting screen appears every time you turn on your camcorder.

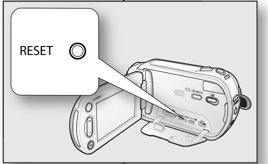
Setting the operating modes

- You can switch the operating mode in the following order each time you press the **MODE** button.
  Movie mode (🎥) → Photo mode (📷) → Play mode (▶) → Movie mode (🎥)
- Each time the operational mode changes, the respective mode indicator lights up.
  - Movie mode (🎥): To record movie images. ➥page 31
  - Photo mode (📷): To record photo images. ➥page 33
  - Play mode (▶): To play movie or photo images, or edit them. ➥page 38

- When the HD camcorder is turned on, the self-diagnosis function operates and a message may appear. In this case, refer to "Warning indicators and messages" (on pages 96-99) and take corrective action.
- Movie mode is set by default with the power on.

System Reset

If the HD camcorder does not operate normally, perform "System Reset": The HD camcorder may recover to normal. "System Reset" will reset all settings to factory defaults. The date and time will also be reset: Set the date and time again before using the HD camcorder.



1. Turn the HD camcorder off.
   - Remove the battery pack or AC adaptor.

2. Use a fine tipped pen to hold down the **RESET** button.
   - All settings will be reset.

Do not press the **RESET** button with undue force.

HD 攝錄放影機的基本操作

根據您的喜好使用 **POWER** 開關和 **MODE** 按鈕設定適當的操作模式。

開啟和關閉 HD 攝錄放影機

您可以透過向下滑動 **POWER** 開關來開啟或關閉攝錄放影機。

- 在首次使用 HD 攝錄放影機時先設定日期和時間。➥ 第 25 頁
- 當您首次使用 HD 攝錄放影機或將其重新設定時，您將會看見「**Date/Time Set**」啟動顯示的選單。如果您沒有設定日期和時間，在每次開啟攝錄放影機時就會出現日期和時間設定的畫面。

設定操作模式

- 您可以按以下順序切換 fo 操作模式 (每次按下 **MODE** 按鈕時)。
  影片模式 (🎥)→ 相片模式 (📷)→ 播放模式 (▶)→ 影片模式 (🎥)
- 每次變更操作模式時，相應的模式指示燈都會亮起。
  - 影片模式 (🎥)：錄製影片影像。➥ 第 31 頁
  - 相片模式 (📷)：錄製相片影像。➥ 第 33 頁
  - 播放模式 (▶)：播放影片或相片影像，或編輯它們。➥ 第 38 頁

- 當HD 攝錄放影機開啟時，自我診斷功能會執行且會顯示訊息。在此情況下，請參閱「 錯誤訊息 」(第 96-99 頁) 並採取更正措施。
- 在電源開啟時，影片模式為預設值。

系統重設

如果 HD 攝錄放影機無法正常操作，可執行「 系統重設 」: HD 攝錄放影機可能恢復到正常狀態。「 系統重設 」會將所有設定重設為工廠預設模式。同時還會重設日期和時間：使用 HD 攝錄放影機之前請再次設定日期和時間。

1. 關閉 HD 攝錄放影機。
   - 取出電池組或拔下交流電源適配器。

2. 使用上好的纖維筆桿按壓 **RESET** 按鈕。
   - 將會重設所有設定。

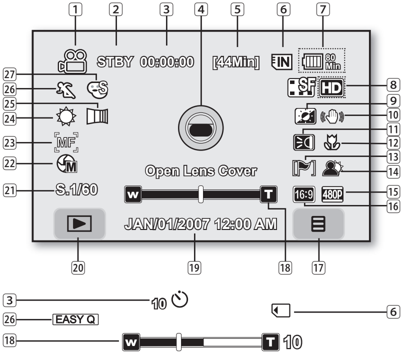
切勿用力按 **RESET** 鈕。

preparation

SCREEN INDICATORS

Movie record mode

1	Movie record mode
2	Operating mode (STBY (standby) or ● (recording))
3	Time counter (movie recording time) / Self timer*
4	Warning indicators and messages
5	Remaining recordable time (★)
6	Storage media (built-in memory (SC-HMX10A/ HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only) or memory card)
7	Battery info.(remaining battery level/time)
8	Movie image quality
9	LCD enhancer
10	Anti-Shake (EIS)
11	LED light*
12	Tele macro
13	Wind cut
14	Back light
15	Component out (when component cable is connected.)
16	TV type (when component or Multi-AV cable is connected.)
17	Menu tab
18	Zoom / Digital zoom position*
19	Date/Time
20	Record/Play mode tab
21	Shutter speed*
22	Manual exposure*
23	Manual focus*
24	White balance
25	Fader*
26	Scene mode (AE) / EASY Q
27	Digital effect*



- The OSD indicators are based on memory capacity of 4GB (built-in memory).
- The above screen is an example for explanation: It is different from the actual display.
- Functions marked with * will not be retained when the HD camcorder is powered on after turning it off.
- For enhanced performance, the display indications and the order are subject to change without prior notice.

(★) The maximum available recording time displayed is 999 minutes even though the actual available recording time exceeds 999 minutes. However, the actual available recording time is not affected by the count displayed. ➥ page 28 For example, when the actual available recording time is "1,066" minutes, "999" will be displayed on the screen.

準備工作

螢幕指示器

影片錄製模式

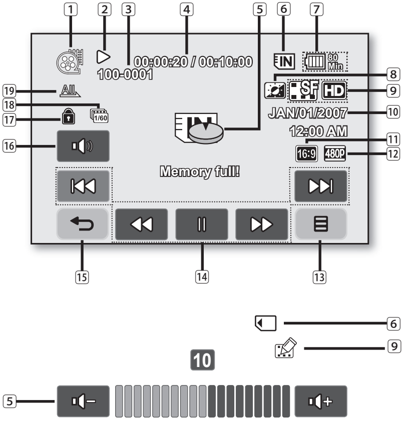
1	影片錄製模式
2	操作模式 (STBY (待機) 或 ● (錄製))
3	計時器 (影片錄製時間) / 自拍計時器 *
4	警告指示器和訊息
5	剩餘時間 (★)
6	儲存媒體 (內置記憶體 (僅 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/ HMX10CN/HMX10ED) 或記憶卡)
7	電池資訊 (剩餘的電池電量 / 時間)
8	影片影像品質
9	LCD 增強器
10	防震 (EIS)
11	LED 指示燈 *
12	望遠微距
13	消除風聲
14	背光
15	Component out (在連接元件纜線時。)
16	電視型號 (當連接了分量視訊線或Multi-AV線時。)
17	選單標籤
18	縮放 / 數位縮放位置 *
19	日期 / 時間
20	錄製 / 播放模式標籤
21	快門速度 *
22	手動曝光 *
23	手動對焦 *
24	白平衡
25	調整器 *
26	場景模式 (AE)/EASY Q
27	數位效果 *

- OSD 指示器基於 4GB 記憶體容量 (內置記憶體)。
- 以上螢幕是用作說明的範例：與實際顯示有所差異。
- 沒有標上 * 的功能將不會在關閉 HD 攝錄放影機後重新啟動時保留。
- 使性能更好，顯示器指示和順序會隨時更改，而不先行通知。

(★) 即使實際可用的錄製時間超過 999 分鐘，顯示的最長可用錄製時間也是 999 分鐘。
但是，實際可用錄製時間不受顯示的計數影響。
➥ 請參閱第 28 頁
例如，當實際可用錄製時間是「1,066」分鐘，螢幕上也顯示「999」分鐘。

Movie play mode

1 Movie play mode
2 Operating status (Play/Pause)
3 File name (file number)
4 Time code (elapsed time / recorded time)
5 Warning indicators and messages/Volume control
6 Storage media (built-in memory (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN only) or memory card)
7 Battery info. (remaining battery level/time)
8 LCD enhancer
9 Movie image quality / Edited movie image indicator (partial delete, divide, combine)
10 Date/Time
11 TV type (when component or Multi-AV cable is connected.)
12 Component out (when component cable is connected.)
13 Menu tab
14 Movie play related function (Skip / Search / Play / Pause / Slow Playback)
15 Return tab
16 Volume tab
17 Erase protection
18 Cont. Capture
19 Play option



影片播放模式

1 影片播放模式
2 操作狀態（播放 / 暫停）
3 檔案名稱（檔案編號）
4 時間代碼（經過時間 / 錄製時間）
5 警告指示器和訊息 / 音量控制
6 儲存媒體（內置記憶體（僅 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN）或記憶卡）
7 電池資訊（剩餘的電池電量 / 時間）
8 LCD 增強器
9 影片影像品質 / 已編輯影片影像指示器（部分刪除、劃分、合併）
10 日期 / 時間
11 電視機類型（當連接了分量視訊線或 Multi-AV 線時。））
12 Componentout（在連接元件纜線時。）
13 選單標籤
14 影片播放相關的功能（跳過 / 搜尋 / 播放 / 暫停 / 慢速播放）
15 返回標籤
16 音量標籤
17 刪除保護
18 連續拍攝
19 播放選項

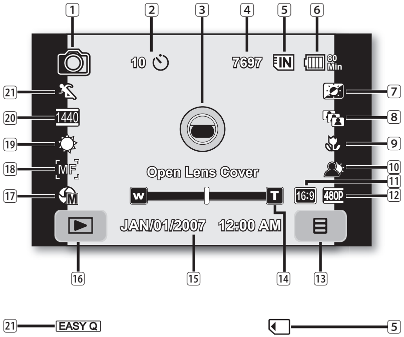
The tabs disappear on the screen after about 3 seconds. They reappear when you touch any point on the screen.

約 3 秒鐘後，此標籤便會從螢幕上消失。當您重新觸摸螢幕的任何一處時，標籤會重新出現。

Photo record mode

1	Photo record mode
2	Self timer*
3	Warning indicators and messages
4	Image counter (total number of recordable photo images) (★)
5	Storage media (built-in memory (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only) or memory card)
6	Battery info. (remaining battery level/time)
7	LCD enhancer
8	Cont. shot
9	Tele macro
10	Back light
11	TV type (when component or Multi-AV cable is connected.)
12	Component out (when component cable is connected.)
13	Menu tab
14	Zoom position*
15	Date/Time
16	Record/Play mode tab
17	Manual exposure*
18	Manual focus*
19	White balance
20	Resolution
21	Scene mode (AE) / EASY Q

(★) The maximum number of recordable images displayed is 99,999 even though the actual number of recordable images exceeds 99,999. However, the actual number of recordable images is not affected by the count displayed. ➥ page 28 For example, when the actual number of recordable images is "156,242," "99,999" will be displayed on the screen.



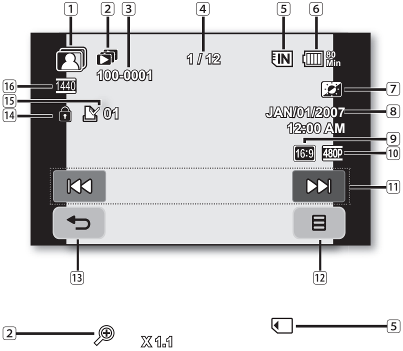
相片錄製模式

1	相片錄製模式
2	自拍計時器 *
3	警告指示器和訊息
4	影像計數器 （可錄製的相片影像的總數）(★)
5	儲存媒體 （內置記憶體（僅 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED）或記憶卡）
6	電池資訊（剩餘的電池電量 / 時間）
7	LCD 增強器
8	連拍
9	望遠微距
10	背光
11	電視機類型（當連接了分量視訊線或 Multi-AV 線時。）
12	Componentout（在連接元件纜線時。）
13	選單標籤
14	縮放位置 *
15	日期 / 時間
16	錄製 / 播放模式標籤
17	手動曝光 *
18	手動對焦 *
19	白平衡
20	解析度
21	場景模式 (AE)/EASYQ

(★) 即使實際可錄製的影像數超過 99,999 張，顯示的最多可錄製影像數也是 99,999。
但是，實際可錄製影像數不受顯示的計數影響。➥ 請參閱第 28 頁
例如，當實際可錄製的影像數是「156,242」張，螢幕上也顯示「99,999」。

Photo play mode

1	Photo play mode
2	Slide show / Playback zoom
3	File name (file number)
4	Image counter (current image / total number of recorded images)
5	Storage media (built-in memory (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only) or memory card)
6	Battery info. (remaining battery level/time)
7	LCD enhancer
8	Date/Time
9	TV type (when component or Multi-AV cable is connected.)
10	Component out (when component cable is connected.)
11	Previous image/Next image
12	Menu tab
13	Return tab
14	Erase protection
15	Print mark (DPOF)
16	Resolution



相片播放模式

1	相片播放模式
2	連續放映 / 播放縮放
3	檔案名稱（檔案編號）
4	影像計數器 （目前影像 / 錄製影像的總數）
5	儲存媒體 （內置記憶體（僅 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED）或記憶卡）
6	電池資訊 （剩餘的電池電量 / 時間）
7	LCD 增強器
8	日期 / 時間
9	電視機類型（當連接了分量視訊線或 Multi-AV 線時。）
10	Component out（在連接元件纜線時。）
11	上一個影像 / 下一個影像
12	選單標籤
13	返回標籤
14	刪除保護
15	列印標記 (DPOF)
16	解析度

USING THE DISPLAY (|□|)/*i*CHECK BUTTON

Switching the information display mode

You can switch between the on-screen information display modes:

Press the **Display** (|□|)/*i***CHECK** button.

The full and minimum display modes will alternate.

- Full display mode: All information will appear.
- Minimum display mode: Only operating status indicator will appear.

If the HD camcorder has warning information, a warning message will appear.

Checking the remaining battery and recording capacity

- When the power is on, press an hold the **Display (|□|) /*i*CHECK** button.
- When the power is off, press the **Display (|□|)/*i*CHECK** button.
- After a while, the battery time and approximate recordable time according to the storage and quality appear for about 10 seconds.
- If a storage media is not inserted, its icon does not appear.

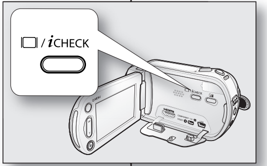
Display (|□|)/*i*CHECK button does not work in the menu or quick menu screen.

USING THE LCD ENHANCER (▨)

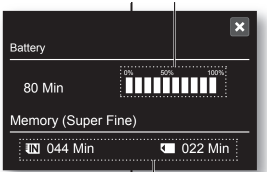
Contrast is enhanced for a clear and bright image. This effect is also implemented outdoors in bright daylight.

1. Press the **LCD enhancer (▨)** button.
   - The (▨) indicator is displayed.
2. To exit LCD enhancer, press the **LCD enhancer (▨)** button again.

- LCD enhancer function does not affect the quality of the image being recorded.
- When LCD enhancer works at the low illumination, some stripes may occur on the LCD screen. It is not a malfunc



Remaining battery (approx.)


Battery

80 Min

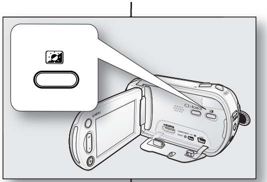
0% 50% 100%

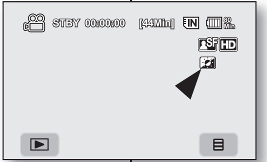
Memory (Super Fine)

IN 044 Min

022 Min

Recordable memory capacity (approx.)





使用顯示 (|□|)/*i*CHECK 按鈕

切換資訊顯示模式

您可以在螢幕資訊顯示模式之間進行切換：

按下**顯示**（|□|）/*i***CHECK** 按鈕。

將交替顯示完全顯示模式和最小顯示模式。

- 完全顯示模式：將顯示所有資訊。
- 最小顯示模式：將僅顯示操作狀態指示燈。

如果 HD 攝錄放影機具有警告資訊，將會顯示警告訊息。

檢查剩餘的電池電量和記憶體容量

- 在電源開啟時，按下顯示（|□|）/*i*CHECK 按鈕。
- 在電源關閉時，按下顯示（|□|）/*i*CHECK 按鈕。
- 一小會後，根據記憶體和品質，電池時間和大約可錄製時間將顯示約 10 秒鍾。
- 如果未插入儲存媒體，則其圖示不會出現。

顯示 **(|□|)/*i*CHECK** 按鈕在功能表或快捷功能表模式下不起作用。

使用 LCD 增強器 (▨)

增強對比度可使影像更清晰明亮。在室外明亮的陽光下也能取得此效果。

1. 按下 **LCD 增強器 (▨)** 按鈕。
   - 會顯示（▨）指示器。
2. 要結束 LCD 增強器，再次按下 **LCD 增強器 (▨)** 按鈕。

- LCD 增強器功能不會影響正在錄製的影像品質。
- 如果 LCD 強化器在低照度環境中工作，則 LCD 螢幕上可能會出現一些條紋。這不是功能異常。

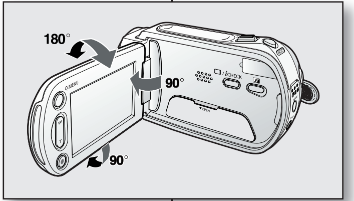
USING THE LCD SCREEN

Adjusting the LCD screen

1. Open up the LCD screen 90 degrees with your finger.
2. Rotate it to the best angle to record or play.

WARNING Do not lift the HD camcorder by holding the LCD screen.

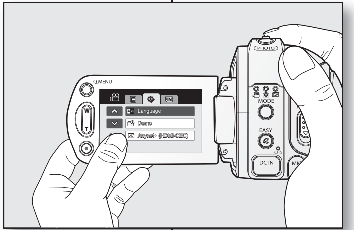
- Over-rotation may cause damage to the inside of the hinge that connects the LCD screen to the HD camcorder.
- See page 67 to adjust bright and contrast of the LCD screen.



Using the touch panel

You can play recorded images and set the functions by using the touch panel.
Place your hand on the rear side of the LCD panel to support it. Then, touch the items displayed on the screen.

- Be careful not to press the buttons nearby the LCD panel accidentally while using the touch panel.
- The tabs and indicators that appear on the LCD panel depend on the recording/playback status of your HD camcorder at the time.
- The touch screen may malfunction because of the LCD protection film is that is adhered to it when purchasing the product. Remove and discard the protection film before using.



使用 LCD 螢幕

調整 LCD 螢幕

1. 用手指開啟 LCD 螢幕呈 90 度。
2. 將它旋轉至錄製或播放的最佳角度。

警告 切勿透過握住 LCD 螢幕來提起 HD 攝錄放影機。

- 過度旋轉可能會損壞鉸鏈內部（將 LCD 螢幕連接到 HD 攝錄放影機）。
- 要調整 LCD 螢幕的亮度和對比度，請參閱第 67 頁。

使用觸控面板

您可以使用觸控面板來播放所錄製的影像和設定功能。
以手支撐 LCD 面板後部。然後，觸摸在螢幕上顯示的項目。

- 在使用觸控面板時，注意不要意外按下 LCD 面板附近的按鈕。
- 在 LCD 面板上顯示的標籤和指示器取決於您的 HD 攝錄放影機當時的錄製 / 播放狀態。
- 觸摸屏可能會因 LCD 保護膜（在購買產品時貼上去的）而功能異常。请在使用之前撕去保护膜。

INITIAL SETTING: OSD LANGUAGE & DATE AND TIME

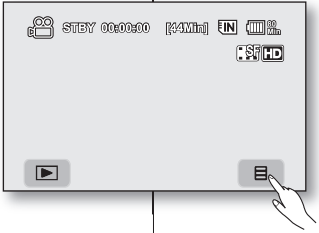
To read the menus or messages in your desired language, set the OSD language. To store the date and time during record, set the date/time.

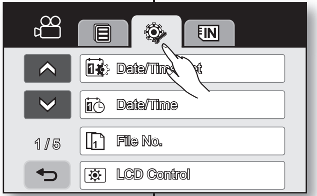
Selecting the OSD language

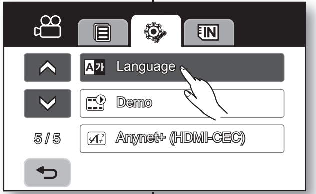
You can select the desired language to display the menu screen and the messages.

1. Touch Menu (☰) tab.
2. Touch Settings (⚙) tab.
3. Touch up (∧)/down (∨) tab until "**Language**" is displayed.
4. Touch "**Language**", then touch the desired OSD language.
5. To exit, touch Exit (✕) tab or Return (↩) tab repeatedly until menu disappears.
   - The OSD language is refreshed in the selected language.

- Even if the battery pack or AC power are removed, the language setting will be preserved.
- "**Language**" options may be changed without prior notice.


STBY 00:00:00
[44Min]
IN
80 Min
SF
HD


IN
Date/Time Set
Date/Time
1 / 5
File No.
LCD Control


IN
A가 Language
Demo
5 / 5
Anynet+ (HDMI-CEC)

起始設定：OSD 語言與日期和時間

要以所需語言讀取選單或訊息，可設定 OSD 語言。
要在錄製時儲存日期和時間，可設定日期 / 時間。

選擇 OSD 語言

您可以選擇所要的語言來顯示選單畫面和訊息。

1. 觸摸選單（ ☰ ）標籤。
2. 觸摸設定（ ⚙ ）標籤。
3. 觸摸向上（ ∧ ）/ 向下（ ∨ ）標籤，直到顯示「**Language**」為止。
4. 觸摸「**Language**」，然後觸摸所需的 OSD 語言。
5. 要結束，可反復觸摸結束（ ✕ ）標籤或返回（ ↩ ）標籤，直到選單消失為止。
   - OSD 語言將更新為所選的語言。

- 即使取出了電池包或拔下了交流電源，仍會保留語言設定。
- 「**Language**」選項可能會變更，而不預先通知。

Setting the date and time

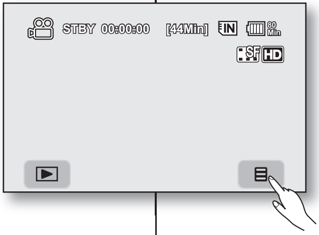
Set the date and time when using this HD camcorder for the first time.

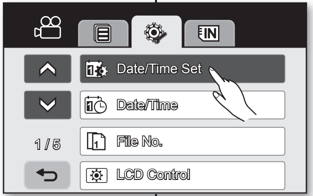
1. Touch Menu (☰) tab.
2. Touch Settings (⚙) tab.
3. Touch up (⌃)/down (⌄) tab until **"Date/Time Set**" is displayed.
4. Touch "**Date/Time Set.**"
5. Touch the up (▲)/down (▼) tab to set current month, then touch day field.
6. Set values for day, year, hour, minute, and AM/PM as in setting the month.
7. Touch **OK** (OK) tab when the date and time setting is completed.
   - The message "**Date/Time Changed**" appears, the set date/time is applied.
8. To exit, Return (↩) tab repeatedly until menu disappears.

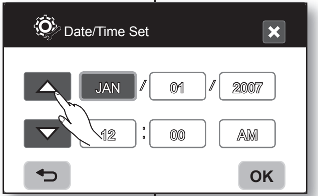
- **On charging the built-in rechargeable battery**
  Your camcorder has a built-in rechargeable battery to retain the date, time, and other settings even when the power is off. The built-in rechargeable battery is always charged while your camcorder is connected to the wall outlet via the AC power adaptor or while the battery pack is attached. The rechargeable battery will be fully discharged in about 6 months if you do not use your camcorder at all. Use your camcorder after charging the pre-installed rechargeable battery. If the built-in rechargeable battery is not charged, any input data will not be backed up and the date/time appears on the screen as "**JAN/01/2007 12:00 AM**" (when "**Date/Time**" display to On).
- You can set the year up to 2037.

Turning the date and time display on/off

To switch the date and time display on or off, access the menu and change the date/time display mode. ➥page 66







設定日期和時間

在首次使用此 HD 攝錄放影機時設定日期和時間。

1. 觸摸選單（ ☰ ）標籤。
2. 觸摸設定（ ⚙ ）標籤。
3. 觸摸向上（ ⌃ ）/ 向下（ ⌄ ）標籤，直到顯示「**Date/Time Set**」為止。
4. 觸摸「**Date/Time Set**」。
5. 觸摸向上（ ▲ ）/ 向下（ ▼ ）標籤設定目前月份，然後觸摸日期欄位。
6. 在設定月份時設定日、年、小時、分鐘和上午 / 下午。
7. 在完成日期和時間設定後，觸摸 **OK**（ OK ）標籤。
   - 會出現訊息「**Date/Time Changed**」，且會套用設定的日期 / 時間。
8. 要關閉，重複按返回（ ↩ ）標籤直至選單消失。

- **對內置充電式電池充電**
  您的攝錄放影機具有內置充電式電池，以在關閉電源開關時保留日期、時間和其他設定。在透過交流電源適配器將攝錄放影機連接到牆上插座時或安裝電池組時，內置充電式電池總是處於充電狀態。如果您不想使用攝錄放影機，充電式電池將在大約 6 個月內完全放電。在充電預先安裝的充電式電池後，使用攝錄放影機。如果置充電式電池沒有充電，任何輸入的日期將不被複製，且會在螢幕上出現如下日期 / 時間 :「**JAN/01/2007 12:00 AM**」(當「**Date/Time**」顯示為開啟時) .
- 您最多可將年份設定為 2037。

開啟 / 關閉日期和時間

要開啟或關閉日期和時間顯示器，可存取選單和變更日期 / 時間模式。➥ 第 66 頁

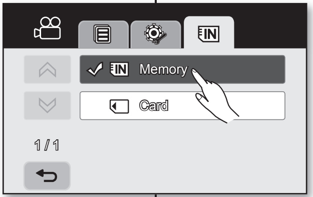
before recording

SELECTING THE STORAGE MEDIA (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only)

You can record movie and photo images on the built-in memory or a memory card, so you should select the desired storage media before starting recording or playback.

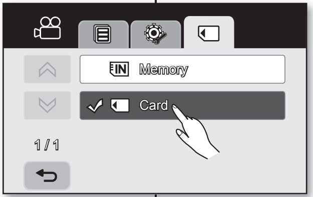
Using the built-in memory

- Because this HD camcorder has an embedded memory, you don't need to buy any extra storage media. So you can take or playback movie/photo images conveniently.
- If you use a built-in memory to make a recording, touch Menu (▤) tab → Storage (IN or ▢) tab → "**Memory.**"



Using a memory card (not supplied)

- This HD camcorder has multi card slot for access to SDHC (Secure Digital High Capacity) and MMCplus cards.
- You can use SDHC and MMCplus cards on your HD camcorder. (Some cards are not compatible depending on the memory card manufacturer and memory card type.)
- Before inserting or ejecting the memory card, turn the HD camcorder off.
- If you use a memory card to make a record, touch Menu (▤) tab → Storage (IN or ▢) tab → "**Card.**"



- Never format the built-in memory or memory card using a PC.
- When you insert a memory card, play thumbnail mode or menu display mode, the storage media setup menu appears.
  Touch "**Yes**" if you want to use a memory card, or "**No**" if not.
- Do not remove the power (battery pack or AC power adaptor) during accessing storage media such as recording, playback, format, delete, etc. The storage media and its data may be damaged.
- Do not eject a memory card during accessing memory card such as recording, playback, format, delete etc. The memory card and its data may be damaged.

錄製前

選擇儲存媒體（僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED）

您可將影片和相片影像錄製在內置記憶體或記憶卡中，但在開始錄製或播放之前應該先選擇所需的儲存媒體。

使用內置記憶體

- 由於此 HD 攝錄放影機有內置的記憶體，因此您無需購買任何其他儲存媒體。您可以方便地使用或播放影片 / 相片影像。
- 如果您使用內置記憶體進行錄製，觸摸選單（ ▤ ）標籤 → 儲存（ IN 或 ▢ ）標籤 →「 **Memory** 」。

使用記憶卡（未提供）

- 此 HD 攝錄放影機具有多個卡插槽，以存取 SDHC（安全數位高容量）和 MMCplus 卡。
- 您可以在攝錄放影機上使用 SDHC 和 MMCplus 卡。（某些卡可能因記憶卡製造商和記憶卡類型而不相容。）
- 插入和退出記憶卡之前，先關閉 HD 攝錄放影機。
- 如果您使用記憶卡進行錄製，觸摸選單（ ▤ ）標籤 → 儲存（ IN 或 ▢ ）標籤 →「 **Card** 」。

- 切勿使用電腦來格式化內置記憶體或記憶卡。
- 插入記憶卡時，播放縮圖模式或選單顯示模式，將顯示儲存媒體設定選單。如果您想使用記憶卡，觸摸「 **Yes** 」，或在不想使用記憶卡時觸摸「 **No** 」。
- 在存取儲存媒體（如錄製、播放、格式化、刪除等）時切勿拔下電源（電池組或交流電源適配器）。這樣可能會損壞儲存媒體及其資料。
- 在存取記憶卡（如錄製、播放、格式化、刪除等）時切勿退出記憶卡。這樣可能會損壞記憶卡及其資料。

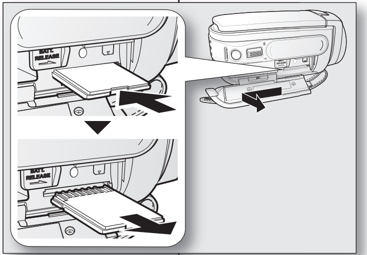
INSERTING/EJECTING A MEMORY CARD

Inserting a memory card

1. Slide and open the memory card cover.
2. Insert the memory card into the slot until it softly clicks.
   - Make sure that the terminal portion is facing up and the camcorder is placed as shown in the figure.
3. Slide and close the memory card cover.

Ejecting a memory card

1. Slide and open the memory card cover.
2. Slightly push the memory card inwards to pop it out.
3. Pull the memory card out of the slot and slide and close the memory card cover.



The HD camcorder supports SDHC and MMCplus memory cards for data storage.
The data storage speed may differ, according to the manufacturer and production system.

- SLC (single level cell) system: faster write speed enabled.
- MLC (multi level cell) system: only lower write speed supported.

For best results, we recommend using a memory card that supports faster write speed.
Using a lower write speed memory card for recording a movie may cause difficulties with storing the movie on the memory card. You may even lose your movie data during the recording.
In an attempt to preserve any bit of the recorded movie, the HD camcorder forcibly stores the movie on the memory card and displays a warning: "**Low Speed Card. Please record a Lower quality**"
If you are unavoidably using a low speed memory card, lower the recording quality by one level "**[HD] Fine,**" "**[HD] Normal.**"
You have five quality options to record a movie with the HD camcorder : "**[HD] Super Fine,**" "**[HD]Fine,**" "**[HD] Normal,**" "**[SD] Standard,**" and "**[SD] Economy.**"
However, the higher the quality, the more memory that will be used.

Actual formatted capacity may be less as the internal firmware uses a portion of the memory.

插入 / 彈出記憶卡

插入記憶卡

1. 滑動並打開記憶卡蓋。
2. 將記憶卡插入插槽中，直到輕輕卡入到位。
   - 確保極部分面朝上，並按如圖所示方法放置攝錄放影機。
3. 滑動並關閉記憶卡蓋。

退出記憶卡

1. 滑動並打開記憶卡蓋。
2. 輕輕地將記憶卡向內推使其彈出。
3. 從插槽中拿出記憶卡，然後滑動並關閉記憶卡蓋。

HD 攝錄放影機支援 SDHC 和 MMCplus 記憶卡進行資料儲存。
資料儲存速度可能會因制造廠商和生產系統而異。

- SLC（單級元件）系統：可支援更快的寫入速度。
- MLC（多級元件）系統：僅支援較慢的寫入速度。

為獲取最佳效果，我們建議使用支援更快寫入速度的記憶卡。
使用較慢寫入速度記憶卡來錄製影片可能會在記憶卡上儲存影片時遇到困難。
您還可能會在錄製過程中遺失影片資料。
在嘗試保留存錄製影片的任意細節時，HD 攝錄放影機會強制在記憶卡上儲存影片，並顯示警告：「**Low Speed Card. Please record a Lower quality**」
如果必須使用低速記憶卡，可透過等級「**[HD]Fine,**」、「**[HD]Normal**」來降低錄製品質。
透過使用 DVD 攝錄放影機，您有五種品質選項來錄製影片：「**[HD]Super Fine**」、「**[HD]Fine**」、「**[HD]Normal**」、「**[SD]Standard**」和「**[SD]Economy**」。
但是，品質越高，使用的記憶體將越多。

由於內部韌體使用了一部分記憶體，因此實際格式化後的容量可能會小一些。

before recording

RECORDABLE TIME AND NUMBER OF IMAGES

Recordable time for movie images

Movie quality	Storage media (Capacity)				
	1GB	2GB	4GB	8GB	16GB
[HD] Super Fine	Approx. 11min	Approx. 22min	Approx. 44min	Approx. 88min	Approx. 176min
[HD] Fine	Approx. 14min	Approx. 29min	Approx. 59min	Approx. 118min	Approx. 236min
[HD] Normal	Approx. 22min	Approx. 44min	Approx. 88min	Approx. 177min	Approx. 354min
[SD] Standard	Approx. 33min	Approx. 67min	Approx. 133min	Approx. 266min	Approx. 532min
[SD] Economy	Approx. 67min	Approx. 133min	Approx. 267min	Approx. 533min	Approx. 1066min

Recordable number of photo images

Photo resolution	Storage media (Capacity)				
	1GB	2GB	4GB	8GB	16GB
2048x1536	Approx. 953	Approx. 1906	Approx. 3813	Approx. 7627	Approx. 15254
1440x1080	Approx. 1929	Approx. 3859	Approx. 7719	Approx. 15439	Approx. 30878
640x480	Approx. 9765	Approx. 19530	Approx. 39060	Approx. 78121	Approx. 156242

- The above figures are measured under Samsung's standard recording test conditions and may differ depending on actual use.
- The HD camcorder provides five quality options for movie recordings: **"[HD] Super Fine," "[HD] Fine," "[HD] Normal," "[SD] Standard," "[SD] Economy."**
  The higher the quality setting, the more memory is used.
- The compression rate increases when choosing lower quality settings. The higher the compression rate is, the longer the recording time will be. However, the image quality will be lower.
- The bit rate automatically adjusts to the recording image, and the recording time may vary accordingly.
- Memory cards of bigger than 32GB in capacity may not work properly.
- The maximum size of a movie file that can be recorded at one time is 2GB.
- To check the remaining memory capacity, press **Display** (|□|)/***i*CHECK** button. ➥ page 22
- The maximum available recording time displayed is 999 minutes and the maximum number of recordable images displayed is 99,999.

錄製前

可錄製的時間和影像張數

可錄製影片影像的時間

影片品質	儲存媒體（容量）				
	1GB	2GB	4GB	8GB	16GB
[HD]Super Fine	大約 11 分鐘	大約 22 分鐘	大約 44 分鐘	大約 88 分鐘	大約 176 分鐘
[HD]Fine	大約 14 分鐘	大約 29 分鐘	大約 59 分鐘	大約 118 分鐘	大約 236 分鐘
[HD]Normal	大約 22 分鐘	大約 44 分鐘	大約 88 分鐘	大約 177 分鐘	大約 354 分鐘
[SD]Standard	大約 33 分鐘	大約 67 分鐘	大約 133 分鐘	大約 266 分鐘	大約 532 分鐘
[SD]Economy	大約 67 分鐘	大約 133 分鐘	大約 267 分鐘	大約 533 分鐘	大約 1066 分鐘

可錄製的相片影像張數

相片解析度	儲存媒體（容量）				
	1GB	2GB	4GB	8GB	16GB
2048x1536	大約 953 張	大約 1906 張	大約 3813 張	大約 7627 張	大約 15254 張
1440x1080	大約 1929 張	大約 3859 張	大約 7719 張	大約 15439 張	大約 30878 張
640x480	大約 9765 張	大約 19530 張	大約 39060 張	大約 78121 張	大約 156242 張

- 以上數字由 Samsung 在標準錄製測量條件下測得，並且可能因實際使用情況而異。
- HD 攝錄放影機為影片錄製提供五種品質選項：「**[HD]Super Fine**」、「**[HD]Fine**」、「**[HD]Normal**」、「**[SD]Standard**」和「**[SD]Economy**」。
  品質設定越高，使用的記憶體就越多。
- 在選擇低品質設定時壓縮率會增大。壓縮率越大 錄製時間將越長。但是，影像品質將會降低。
- 位元速率會自動調整來錄製影像，且錄製時間可能會相應改變。
- 容量高於 32GB 的記憶卡可能無法正常操作。
- 可一次錄製的影片檔案的最大尺寸為 2GB。
- 要检查剩余存储器容量，按下**顯示**（|□|）/***i*CHECK** 按鈕。
  ➥ 第 22 頁。
- 顯示的最長可錄製時間是 999 分鐘，而顯示的最多可錄製影像數是 99,999。

SELECTING A SUITABLE MEMORY CARD

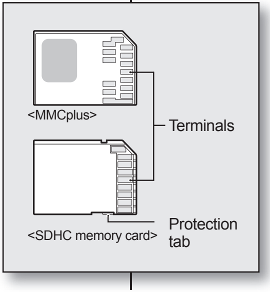
- **You can use a SDHC memory card and MMCplus cards.**
  - You can also use a **SD** memory card, but we recommended that you use a **SDHC** memory card and **MMCplus** with your HD camcorder. (**SD** card supports upto **2GB**.)
- **MultiMediaCards (MMC) are not supported.**
- **On this HD camcorder, you can use memory cards of the following capacity: 128MB ~ 32GB.**
- **Compatible recording media**
  The following recording media have been guaranteed to work with this HD camcorder. Others are not guaranteed to work, so buy such products with caution.
  - **SDHC or SD memory cards**: By Panasonic, SanDisk, and TOSHIBA.
  - **MMCplus**: By Transcend.
- If other media are used, they may fail to record data correctly, or they may lose data that has already been recorded.
- For movie recording, use a memory card that support faster write speed (at least 2MB/s).

SDHC (Secure Digital High Capacity) memory card

- SDHC memory card complies with new SD specification Ver.2.00. This latest specification was established by the SD Card Association to realize data capacity over 2GB.
- The SDHC memory card supports a mechanical write protection switch. Setting the switch prevents accidental erasure of files recorded on the SDHC memory card. To enable writing, move the switch up to the direction of terminals. To set write protection, move the switch down.
- SDHC memory cards can not be used with current SD enabled host devices.

MMCplus (Multi Media Card plus)

- In the case of MMCplus, they have no protection tab so please use the protect function in the menu. ➥page 78



<Usable memory cards>

選擇適當的記憶卡

- **您可以使用SDHC記憶卡和MMCplus卡。**
  - 您還可以使用**SD**記憶卡，但是建議您在HD攝錄放影機上使用**SDHC**記憶卡和**MMCplus**卡。（**SD**卡最多支援**2GB**。）
- **多媒體卡(MMC)不受支援。**
- **在此HD攝錄放影機上，您可以使用以下容量的記憶卡：128MB~32GB。**
- **相容的錄製媒體**
  保證以下錄製媒體可與此HD攝錄放影機一起使用。不保證可否與其他記憶卡一起使用，因此在購買此產品時請注意。
  - **SDHC或SD記憶卡**：由Panasonic、SanDisk和TOSHIBA生產。
  - **MMCplus：**由Transcend生產。
- 如果使用其他媒體，可能無法正確錄製資料，或者可能會遺失已錄製的資料。
- 對於影片錄製，請使用支援更快寫入速度的記憶卡（至少2MB/s）。

SDHC（安全數位高容量）記憶卡

- SDHC記憶卡符合新SD規格2.00版。此最新規格由SD Card Association建立以實現超過2GB的資料容量。
- SDHC記憶卡支援機械寫入保護開關。設定此開關可防止意外刪除儲存在SDHC記憶卡上的資料。若要寫入，將開關朝終端方向移動。若要設定寫入保護，向下移動開關。
- SDHC記憶卡無法用於目前支援SD的主機裝置。

MMCplus（多媒體卡plus）

- 對於MMCplus，由於其沒有保護標籤，因此請使用此選單中的保護功能。➥ 第78頁

before recording

Common cautions for memory card

- Damaged data may not be recovered. It is recommended you back-up important recordings separately on your PC's hard disk.
- After you modify the name of a file or folder stored in the memory card using your PC, your camcorder may not recognize the modified file.

Handling a memory card

- It is recommended that you power off before inserting or removing the memory card to avoid data loss.
- It is not guaranteed that you can use a memory card formatted by other devices. Be sure to format your memory card using this camcorder.
- Memory cards need to be formatted on this camcorder before use.
- If you cannot use a memory card that has been previously used with another device, format it on your HD camcorder. Note that formatting erases all information on the memory card.
- A memory card has a certain life span. If you cannot record new data, you have to purchase a new memory card.
- Do not bend, drop, or cause a strong impact to your memory card.
- Do not use or store in a place that has high temperature and humidity or dusty environment.
- Do not place foreign substances on the memory card terminals. Use a soft dry cloth to clean the terminals if required.
- Do not put any additional labels on the memory card.
- Be careful to keep memory card out of the reach of children, who might swallow it.

Note on use

- Samsung is not responsible for data loss due to misuse.
- We recommend using a memory card case to avoid losing data from moving and static electricity.
- After a period of use, the memory card may get warm. This is normal, not a malfunction.

錄製前

記憶卡的常見注意事項

- 損毀的資料可能無法恢復。建議在電腦硬碟上單獨備份重要資料。
- 在您使用電腦修改儲存在記憶卡中的檔案或資料夾名稱後，攝錄放影機可能無法識別所修改的檔案。

處理記憶卡

- 插入或取出記憶卡之前，建議您關閉電源以免資料遺失。
- 不保證您可以使用在其他裝置上格式化的記憶卡。一定要使用此攝錄放影機格式化您的記憶卡。
- 在使用前，需要在此攝錄放影機上格式化記憶卡。
- 如果無法使用已用於其他裝置的記憶卡,可在HD攝錄放影機上將其格式化。注意，格式化會刪除記憶卡上的所有資訊。
- 記憶卡具有特定的使用壽命。如果您無法記錄新資料，則必須購買新記憶卡。
- 切勿彎曲、掉落或強力衝撞記憶卡。
- 切勿在高溫和濕度高或充滿灰塵的環境中使用或儲存記憶卡。
- 切勿在記憶卡的終端積聚異物。如有必要，用乾燥的軟布來清潔終端。
- 切勿將任何其他標籤置於記憶卡上。
- 請勿讓兒童接觸到記憶卡，因為兒童可能會吞食記憶卡。

使用注意事項

- Samsung將不負責由於誤用所造成的資料遺失。
- 我們建議使用記憶卡盒，以免因為移動和靜電而遺失資料。
- 記憶卡在使用一段時間之後可能會變熱。這是正常現象，並非故障。

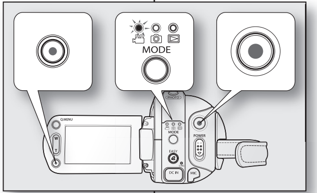
recording

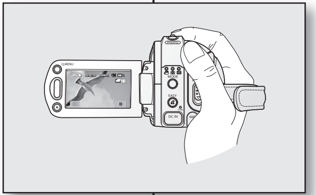
Basic procedures to record a movie or photo image are described below and on the following pages.

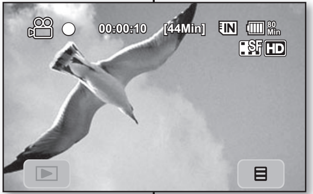
RECORDING MOVIE IMAGES

- You can record movie images in Movie mode only. ➥page 17
- This HD camcorder provides two **Recording start/stop** buttons. One is on the rear side of the camcorder and the other is on the LCD panel. Select the **Recording start/stop** button that works best for you.

1. Turn the HD camcorder on.
   - Connect a power source to the HD camcorder.
     (A battery pack or an AC power adaptor) ➥page 13,16
   - Slide the **POWER** switch downward to turn the HD camcorder on.
   - Set the appropriate storage media. (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only) ➥page 26
     (If you want to record on a memory card, insert the memory card.)
2. Check the subject on the LCD screen.
   - Set the **Lens open/close** switch to open (○). ➥page 8
3. Press the **Recording start/stop** button.
   - The recording (●) indicator will display, and recording will start.
   - To stop recording, press the **Recording start/stop** button again.
4. When recording is finished, turn the HD camcorder off.







錄製

以下各頁會描述錄製影片或相片影像的基本步驟。

錄製影片影像

- 您僅可在影片模式下錄製影片影像。➥ 第 17 頁
- 此 HD 攝錄放影機具有兩個**錄製開始 / 停止**按鈕。其中一個位於攝錄放影機背面，另一個位於 LCD 面板上。選擇**錄製開始 / 停止**按鈕（具有最佳工作效果）。

1. 開啟 HD 攝錄放影機。
   - 將電源連接至 HD 攝錄放影機。
     （電池組或交流電源適配器）➥ 第 13、16 頁
   - 向下滑動 **POWER** 開關以開啟HD攝錄放影機。
   - 設定適當的儲存媒體。
     （僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED）➥ 第 26 頁
     （如果您想在記憶卡上錄製，可插入記憶卡。）
2. 檢查 LCD 螢幕上的主體。
   - 設定**鏡頭開啟 / 關閉**開關以開啟（○）。➥ 第 8 頁
3. 按下**錄製開始 / 停止**按鈕。
   - 錄製（●）指示器將會顯示，並且錄製將會開始。
   - 若要停止錄製，請再次按下**錄製開始 / 停止**按鈕。
4. 在完成錄製時，關閉 HD 攝錄放影機。

recording

- Movie images are compressed in H.264 (MPEG-4.AVC) format.
- Eject the battery pack when you have finished recording to prevent unnecessary battery power consumption.
- For on-screen information display, see page 18.
- For approximate recording time, see page 28.
- You can record movie images using the remote control.
- Sound is recorded from the internal stereo microphone on the front of the HD camcorder. Take care that this microphone is not blocked.
- Before recording an important movie, make sure to test the recording function by checking if there is any problem with the audio and video recording.
- For various functions available during recording, see “RECORDING MENU ITEMS” on pages 52-64.
- Do not operate the power switch or remove the memory card while accessing the storage media. Doing so may damage the storage media or the data on storage media.
- If the power cable/battery is disconnected or recording is disabled during recording, the system is switched to the data recovery mode. While data is being recovered, no other function is enabled. After data recovery, the system will be switched to the STBY mode.When the recording time is short, the data may fail to be recovered.
- Settings and Storage menu are not available during recording.

錄製

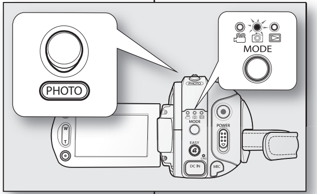
- 影片影像以 H.264(MPEG-4.AVC) 格式進行壓縮。
- 在完成錄製後取出電池組，以避免不必要的電池耗電。
- 有關螢幕資訊顯示，請參閱第 18 頁。
- 有關大約的錄製時間，請參閱第 28 頁。
- 您可以使用遙控器錄製影片影像。
- 從 HD 攝錄放影機前部的內置麥克風錄製聲音。注意不要堵塞麥克風。
- 在錄製重要影片之前，確保透過檢查音訊和視訊錄製是否存在問題來測試錄製功能。
- 對於在錄製過程中的可用的各種功能，請參閱第 52-64 頁的「錄製選單項目」。
- 切勿在存取儲存媒體時操作電源開關或移除記憶卡。這樣做可能會損壞儲存媒體或儲存媒體上的資料。
- 如果在錄製期間斷開電源線 / 拆下電池或者不能進行錄製，則系統會切換到資料恢復模式。在恢複資料時，不可啟用其他功能。在資料恢複之後，系統將被切換到 STBY 模式。若錄製時間很短，則可能無法轉換資料。
- 不可在錄製時使用設定和儲存選單。

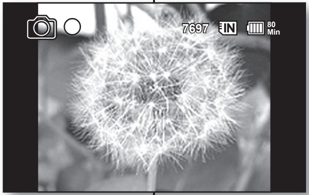
TAKING PHOTO IMAGES

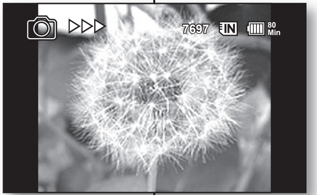
- You can take photo images in Photo mode only. ➥page 17

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downward to turn on the power and press the **MODE** button to set Photo (📷). ➥page 17
    - Set the appropriate storage media. (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only) ➥page 26 (If you want to record on a memory card, insert the memory card.)
2. Check the subject on the LCD screen.
    - Set the **Lens open/close** switch to open (○). ➥page 8
3. Press the **PHOTO** button halfway down (half press).
    - The HD camcorder automatically focuses on the subject at the center of screen (when auto focus is selected).
    - When the image is in focus, the (●) indicator is displayed in green.
4. Press the **PHOTO** button fully down (full press).
    - A shutter sound is heard. When the (▶▶▶) indicator disappears, the photo image has been recorded.
    - While saving the photo image on the storage media, you cannot proceed with the next recording.

- The number of photo images that can be stored depending on the image quality or the image size. For details, see page 28.
- The photo image is taken only in the 4:3 aspect ratio as shown in the right illustration.
- Audio will not be recorded with the photo image on the storage media.
- If focusing is difficult, use the manual focus function. ➥page 56
- Do not operate the **POWER** switch or remove the memory card while accessing the storage media. Doing so may damage the storage media or the data on storage media.
- Photo image files recorded by your HD camcorder conform to the “DCF (Design rule for Camera File system)” universal standard established by the JEITA (Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association).
- DCF is an integrated image files format for digital cameras: Image files can be used on all digital devices conforming to DCF.







拍攝相片影像

- 您僅可在相片模式下拍攝相片影像。➥ 第 17 頁

1. 向下滑動 **POWER** 開關以開啟電源，並按下 **MODE** 按鈕以設定相片 (📷)。➥ 第 17 頁
    - 選擇適當的儲存媒體。(僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED) ➥ 第 26 頁 (如果您想在記憶卡上錄製，可插入記憶卡。)
2. 檢查 LCD 螢幕上的主體。
    - 設定**鏡頭開啟 / 關閉**開關以開啟 (○)。➥ 第 8 頁
3. 按下 **PHOTO** 按鈕至一半位置 (半按)。
    - HD 攝錄放影機會在螢幕中心自動對焦主體 (選擇自動對焦時)。
    - 當影像對準焦點時，(●) 指示燈呈綠色。
4. 完全按下 **PHOTO** 按鈕 (完全按下)。
    - 會聽到按下快門的聲音。當 (▶▶▶) 指示器消失時，即已錄製了相片影像。
    - 在將相片影像儲存到儲存媒體上時，您不可繼續進行下一步錄製操作。

- 可儲存相片影像的張數取決於影像品質或影像大小。要獲得詳細資訊，請參閱第 28 頁
- 僅能以 4:3 長寬比來拍攝相片影像 (如右圖所示)。
- 不會透過儲存媒體上的相片影像來錄製音訊。
- 如果對焦困難，請使手動對焦功能。➥ 第 56 頁
- 切勿在存取儲存媒體時操作 **POWER** 開關或移除記憶卡。這樣做可能會損壞儲存媒體或儲存媒體上的資料。
- 用 HD 攝錄放影機錄製的照片映像檔案符合 JEITA(日本電子工業振興協會) 制定的「DCF (相機檔案系統設計方案)」通用標準。
- DCF 是一種數位相機的整合影像檔案格式：影像檔案可用於符合 DCF 的所有數位裝置。

RECORDING WITH EASE FOR BEGINNERS (EASY Q MODE)

- The EASY Q function is only available with the Movie and Photo modes. ➥page 17
- With the EASY Q function, most of the HD camcorder settings are automatically adjusted, which frees you from detailed adjustments.

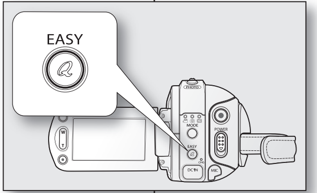
1. Press the **EASY Q** button.
    - When you press the **EASY Q** button, most functions become off and the following functions are set "**Auto.**" (Scene Mode, White Balance, Exposure, Anti-Shake, Focus, Shutter).
    - The EASY Q (**EASY Q**) and Anti-shake (✋) indicators appear on the screen at the same time.
2. To record movie images, press the **Recording start/stop** button.
   To take photo images, press the **PHOTO** button.

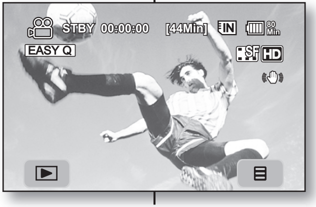
To cancel EASY Q mode

Press the **EASY Q** button again.

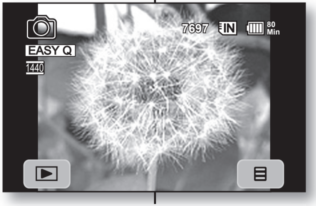
- The EASY Q (**EASY Q**) and Anti-shake (✋) indicators disappear from the screen.
- Almost all the settings will return to the settings that were set prior to activating EASY Q mode.

- **Unavailable buttons during EASY Q operation**
  The following buttons and control are unavailable because the items are automatically set. The "**Release the Easy.Q**" messages may appear if unavailable operations are attempted.
    - **MENU** (☰) tab / **Q.MENU** button / etc.
    - See page 108 for the list of unavailable functions.
- Cancel EASY Q function if you want to add any effect or settings to the images.
- Anti-shake is available only in the movie record mode.





<Movie record mode>



<Photo record mode>

初學者可輕鬆地進行錄製（EASY Q 模式）

- 僅可在影片和相片模式下使用 EASY Q 功能。➥ 第 17 頁
- 透過使用 EASY Q 功能，大多數 HD 攝錄放影機設定會自動調整，可使您無需詳細調整。

1. 按下 **EASY Q** 按鈕。
    - 在按下 **EASY Q** 按鈕時，大多數功能會關閉，並且以下功能會設定為「 **Auto** 」（ 場景模式 、白平衡 、曝光 、防震 、對焦 、快門 ）。
    - EASY Q(**EASY Q**) 和防震（ ✋ ）指示器會同時出現在螢幕上。
2. 要錄製影片影像，可按下**錄製開始 / 停止**按鈕。
   要拍攝相片影像，可按下 **PHOTO** 按鈕。

要取消 EASY Q 模式

再次按下 **EASY Q** 按鈕。

- EASY Q(**EASY Q**) 和防震（ ✋ ）指示器會從螢幕上消失。
- 幾乎所有設定都將返回到激活 EASY Q 模式前所設定的設定。

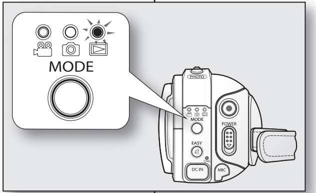
- **在操作 EASY Q 間，下列按鈕不可用**
  由於會自動設定項目，因此以下按鈕和控制不可用。如果嘗試不可用的操作，可能會出現「 **Release the Easy.Q** 」訊息。
    - **選單** (☰) 籤 /**Q.MENU** 鈕等。
    - 有關不可用功能的清單，請參閱第 108。
- 如果您想為此影像新增任何效果或設定，請取消 EASY Q 能。
- 防震動功能只在影片錄製模式下可用。

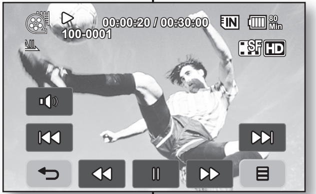
CAPTURING STILL IMAGES DURING MOVIE IMAGES PLAYBACK

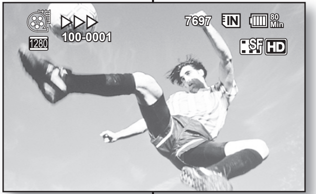
- This function works only in Play mode. ➥page 17
- If you press the **PHOTO** button during playback, it stops playing and saves one image of the current movie scene that is paused.
- Set the appropriate storage media. (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only) ➥page 26
  (If you want to record on a memory card, insert the memory card.)

1. Touch Movie (🎞) tab.
   - To change the current thumbnail page, touch up (▲) or down (▼) tab.
2. Touch the movie image you want.
3. Press the **PHOTO** button halfway down.
   - The playback screen is paused.
4. Press the **PHOTO** button fully down.
   - The playback screen is paused and the still image is recorded on the storage media.

- The still images copied from the movie images to the storage media are saved. (HD format is saved in a 1280x720, SD format is saved in a 720x480)
- Photo images are compressed in JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group) format.







在影片影像播放期間拍攝靜止影像

- 此功能僅可在播放模式下操作。➥ 第 17 頁
- 如果您在播放期間按下 **PHOTO** 按鈕，便會停止播放，並會儲存一張目前影片場景（被暫停）的圖像。
- 選擇適當的儲存媒體。
  （僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED）➥ 第 26 頁
  （如果您想在記憶卡上錄製，可插入記憶卡。）

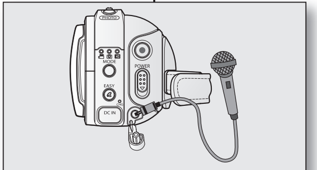
1. 觸摸影片（🎞）標籤。
   - 要變更目前縮略頁面，可觸摸向上（▲）或向下（▼）標籤。
2. 觸摸您想要的影片影像。
3. 按下 **PHOTO** 按鈕一半。
   - 將暫停播放螢幕。
4. 完全按下 **PHOTO** 按鈕。
   - 播放畫面會暫停，並且靜止影像會被錄製在儲存媒體上。

- 儲存從影片影像複製到儲存媒體的靜止影像。（HD 格式以 1280x720 保存，SD 格式以 720x480 儲存。）
- 相片影像以 JPEG（聯合影像專家群組）格式進行壓縮。

USING THE EXTERNAL MICROPHONE

Connect external microphone (optional-user provided) to the external microphone jack of this HD camcorder. Clearer sound can be recorded. Turn on the switch on microphone and start recording. Clearer sound can be recorded.

- This HD camcorder cannot use a plug-in power type microphone (power supplied from camcorder).
- The external 3.5 Ø microphone jack only can be connected to the HD camcorder.
- **"Wind Cut"** function is not available when using the external microphone.



To external microphone jack

ZOOMING

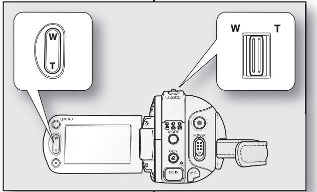
This HD camcorder allows you to record using optical 10x power zoom and digital zoom with the **Zoom** lever or the **Zoom** button on the LCD panel.

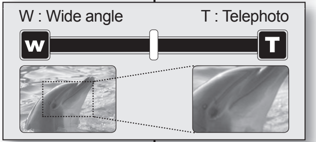
To zoom in
Slide the **Zoom** lever towards **T** (telephoto).
(Or press the **T** (zoom) button on the LCD panel.)

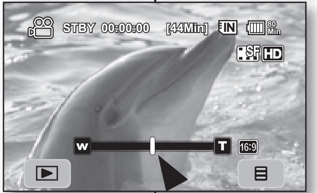
To zoom out
Slide the **Zoom** lever towards **W** (wide-angle).
(Or press the **W** (zoom) button on the LCD panel.)

- The further you slide the **Zoom** lever, the quicker the zoom action.
- Zoom magnification over 10x is done through digital image processing, and is therefore called digital zoom. You can achieve up to 20x magnification by using digital zooming. Set "**Digital Zoom**" to "**On.**" ➥page 62

- Focusing may become unstable during zooming. In this case, set the zoom before recording and lock the focus by using the manual focus. (➥page 56)
- During digital zoom, the image quality may suffer.
- Macro shooting is possible as close as approx. 3 cm (1.2") to the subject when the **Zoom** lever is set all the way to **W**.
- When you zoom into a subject close to the lens, the HD camcorder may automatically zoom out depending on the distance to the subject. In this case, set "**Tele Macro**" to "**On.**" ➥page 59







使用外接式麥克風

將外接式麥克風（隨附備用裝置）連接至此 HD 攝錄放影機的外接式麥克風插孔中。可錄製到更加清晰的聲音。開啟麥克風上的開關，並開始錄製。可錄製到更加清晰的聲音。

- 此 HD 攝錄放影機不能使用插接式麥克風（從攝錄放影機提供電源）。
- 外接式 3.5 Ø 麥克風插孔僅能連接至 HD 攝錄放影機。
- 「**Wind Cut**」功能在使用外接式麥克風時不可用。

縮放

透過縮放桿或 LCD 面板上的**縮放**按鈕，此 HD 攝錄放影機可讓您使用光學 10x 功率變焦和數位變焦來進行錄製。

要放大
將**縮放**桿滑向 **T**（望遠）。
（或按下 LCD 面板上的 **T**（縮放）按鈕。）
要縮小
將**縮放**桿滑向 **W**（廣角）。
（或按下 LCD 面板上的 **W**（縮放）按鈕。）

- **縮放**桿滑動得越遠，縮放動作就越快。
- 由於放大倍率超過 10x 的操作是透過數位影像處理來完成，因此稱為數位縮放。使用數位變焦最多可放大 20 倍。將「**Digital Zoom**」設定為「**On**」。➥ 第 62 頁

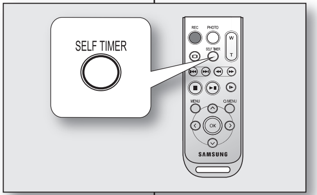
- 在調焦期間焦點可能會不穩定。在這種情況下，請在錄製之前設定變焦並使用手動焦點來鎖定焦點。（➥ 第 56 頁）
- 在數位縮放時，影像品質可能會受影響。
- 當始終將**縮放**桿設定為 **W** 時，主體的近拍對焦範圍可小至 3 公分（1.2"）。
- 當您放大靠近鏡頭的主體時，HD 攝錄放影機會視其與主體之間的距離自動縮小。在此情況下，將「**Tele Macro**」設定為「**On**」。➥ 第 59 頁

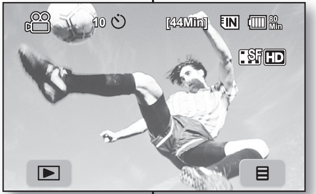
SELF RECORD USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

- The SELF TIMER function works only in Movie and Photo modes. ➥page 17
- When you use the SELF TIMER function on the remote control, recording begins automatically in 10 seconds.

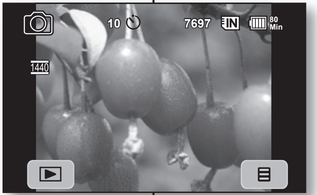
1. Press the **SELF TIMER** button.
   - The (10⏲) indicator is displayed.
2. To record movie images, press the **REC** button. To take photo images, press the **PHOTO** button.
   - Self timer starts counting down from 10. At this moment, recording indicator blinks with beep sound.
   - At the last second of the countdown, recording starts automatically.
   - If you want to cancel the self timer function before recording, press the **SELF TIMER, REC** or **PHOTO** button again.

- Do not obstruct the remote control sensor by putting obstacles between the remote control and HD camcorder.
- The remote control range is 4 to 5 m (13 to 17 ft).
- The effective remote control angle is up to 30 degrees left /right from the center line.
- Using a tripod (not supplied) is recommended during self record.





<Movie record mode>



<Photo record mode>

使用遙控器自行錄製

- 自拍計時器功能僅可在影片和相片模式下操作。➥ 第 17 頁
- 當您使用遙控器上的自拍計時器功能時，錄製將在 10 秒鐘後自動開始。

1. 按下 **SELF TIMER** 按鈕。
   - （10⏲）指示器會顯示。
2. 要錄製影片影像，可按下 **REC** 按鈕。要拍攝相片影像，可按下 **PHOTO** 按鈕。
   - 自拍計時器將從 10 開始倒數。同時，錄製指示器閃爍時伴有嗶聲。
   - 在進入倒計時的最後一秒時，會自動開始錄製。
   - 若要在錄製之前取消自拍定時功能，再次按下 **SELF TIMER**、**REC** 或 **PHOTO** 按鈕。

- 切勿在遙控器和 HD 攝錄放影機之間擺放障礙物以免阻隔遙控器感測器。
- 遙控器範圍介於4至5公尺(13至17英呎)。
- 有效的遙控器角度介於中線左 / 右 30 度。
- 建議在自錄製時使用三腳架 (未提供)。

playback

You can view recorded movie and photo images in thumbnail index view and play them in various ways.

CHANGING THE PLAYBACK MODE

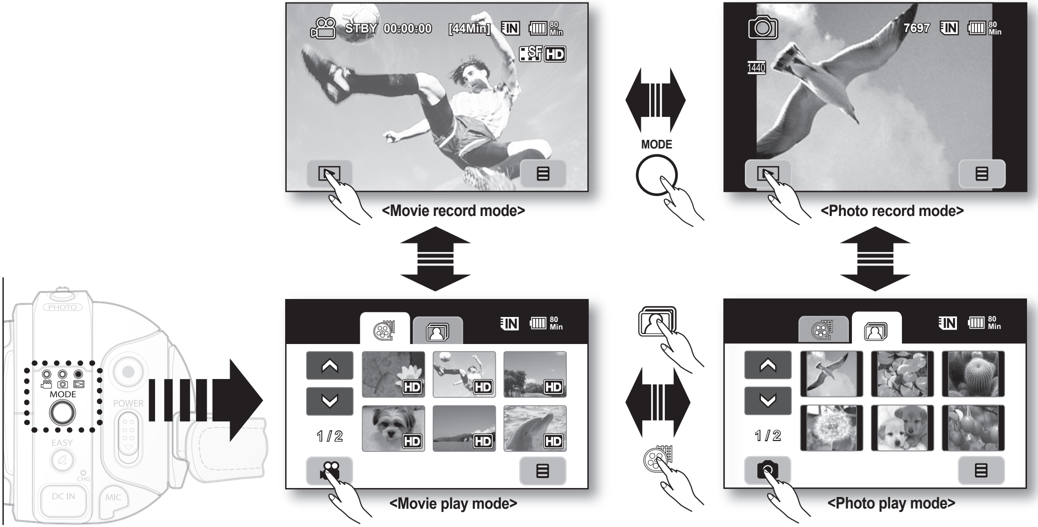
- You can set the movie recording, the photo recording and the play mode in turn with **MODE** button.
- You can switch the play mode to the recording mode in turn by touching the tab on the lower left of the LCD screen.
- The recorded movie and photo images are displayed in thumbnail index view.

播放

您可以在縮略索引視圖中檢視錄製的影片和相片影像，並以不同的方式播放它們。

變更播放模式

- 您可以透過 **MODE** 按鈕依次設定影片錄製、相片錄製和播放模式。
- 按 LCD 螢幕左下角中的標籤可反過來從播放模式切換到錄製模式。
- 錄製的影片和相片影像會顯示在縮略索引視圖中。


STBY 00:00:00 [44Min]
IN
80 Min
SF HD
7697
1440
MODE
<Movie record mode>
<Photo record mode>
PHOTO
MODE
POWER
EASY
CHG
DC IN
MIC
1 / 2
HD
<Movie play mode>
<Photo play mode>

PLAYING MOVIE IMAGES

- This function works only in Play Mode. ➥page 17
- You can find a desired movie image quickly using thumbnail index views.
- You can also use the playback related buttons on the remote control. ➥page 40

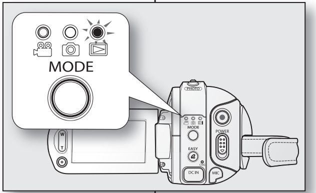
1. Slide the **POWER** switch downward to turn on the power and press the **MODE** button to set Play (▷).
   - Set the appropriate storage media. (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only) ➥page 26 (If you want to play from a memory card, insert the memory card.)
2. Touch Movie (🎞) tab.
   - The thumbnail index view appears.
   - To change the current thumbnail page, touch up (⌃) or down (⌄) tab.
3. Touch a desired movie image.
   - The selected movie image is played according to Play Option setting. ➥page 64
   - Drag your finger from left to right to select the previous image on the LCD screen, reverse to select the next image.
   - To stop playback and return to thumbnail index view, touch Return (↩) tab.

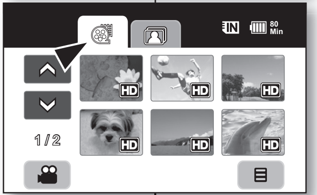
- The play related tabs disappear on the screen a few seconds after the image plays back. They reappear when you touch any point on the screen.
- Depending on the amount of data to be played back, it may take some time for the playback images to appear.
- Movies edited on a PC cannot be displayed on this HD camcorder.
- Movies recorded on another camcorder may not be played on this HD camcorder.
- The play is paused when you touch the menu (☰) tab during playing.

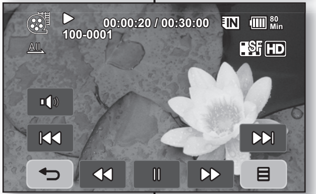
Adjusting the volume

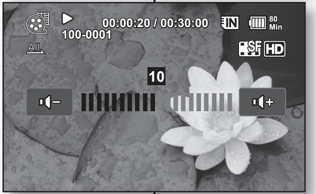
- Touch Volume (🔊) tab on the LCD screen.
  - You can control the volume by using decrease (🔉−) or increase (🔊+) tab on the LCD screen.
  - The level can be adjusted anywhere between 00 and 19.
  - You can do the same operation by using the remote control. (⌃/⌄)

- You can hear the recorded sound from the built-in speaker.
- If you close the LCD screen while playing, you will not hear the sound from the speaker.









播放影片影像

- 此功能僅能在播放模式下操作。➥ 第 17 頁
- 您可以使用縮略索引視圖快速查找所需的影片影像。
- 您還可以使用遙控器上的播放相關按鈕。➥ 第 40 頁

1. 向下滑動 **POWER** 開關以開啟電源，並按下 **MODE** 按鈕以設定播放（▷）。
   - 設定適當的儲存媒體。(僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED）➥ 第 26 頁（如果您想從記憶卡中播放，可插入記憶卡。）
2. 觸摸影片（🎞）標籤。
   - 會顯示縮略索引視圖。
   - 要變更目前縮略頁面，可觸摸向上（⌃）或向下（⌄）標籤。
3. 觸摸所需的影片影像。
   - 根據播放選項設定來播放所選擇的影片影像。➥ 第 64 頁
   - 將手指從左邊拖放至右邊以選擇 LCD 螢幕上的上一張影像，反向操作便可選擇下一張影像。
   - 要停止播放和返回至縮略索引視圖，或觸摸返回（↩）標籤。

- 播放幾秒鐘後，播放相關標籤會從螢幕上消失。當您觸摸螢幕的任何一處時，標籤會重新出現。
- 因播放的資料數量不同，可能稍後才會出現播放影像。
- 在電腦上編輯的影片在此 HD 攝錄放影機上無法顯示。
- 在另一台攝錄放影機上錄製的影片在此 HD 攝錄放影機上可能無法播放。
- 當您在播放期間觸摸選單（☰）標籤時，會暫停播放。

調整音量

- 觸摸 LCD 螢幕上的音量（🔊）標籤。
  – 您可以透過使用 LCD 螢幕上的調低（🔉−）或調高（🔊+）標籤來控制音量。
  – 可在 00 至 19 等級中隨意調整。
  – 您可以透過使用遙控器來執行相同的操作。（⌃ / ⌄）

- 您可從內置喇叭中聽到錄製的聲音。
- 如果在播放時關閉 LCD 螢幕，則您將無法從喇叭中聽到聲音。

playback

Various playback operations

Playback / Pause / Stop

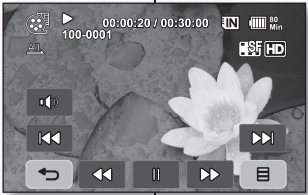
- Play and Pause functions alternate when you touch Playback (▷)/Pause (⏸) tab during playback. Touch Return (↩) tab to stop playback.
- You can do the same operation by using the remote control. (⏯/⏹)
- You can change playback direction by using Forward (›) and Reverse (‹) on the remote control during playback.

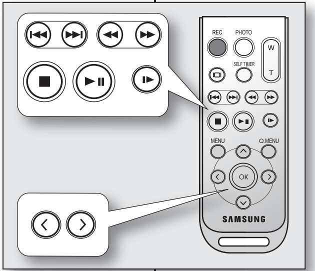
Search playback

- During playback, each touch of Reverse search (⏪) / Forward search (⏩) tab increases the play speed.
  - RPS (Reverse Playback Search) rate: x2 → x4 → x8 → x16 → x32 → x2
  - FPS (Forward Playback Search) rate: x2 → x4 → x8 → x16 → x32 → x2
- You can do the same operation by using the remote control. (⏪ / ⏩)
- To resume normal playback, touch the Playback (▷) tab or press Playback/Pause button (⏯) on the remote control.

Skip playback

- Touch Reverse skip (⏮) / Forward skip (⏭) tab during playback.
  When playing the selected movie, if you touch Forward skip (⏭) tab, it moves to the next movie.
  If you touch Reverse skip (⏮), it moves to the beginning of the movie. If you touch Reverse skip (⏮), within 3 seconds from the start of a movie. it moves to the beginning of the previous movie.
- You can do the same operation by using the remote control. (⏮/⏭)





Slow playback

- Touching the Reverse slow (◁I) / Forward slow (I▷) tab while paused will play the movie forward or reverse at the 1/2x and 1/4x speed.
- You can play the movie at the 1/2x and 1/4x speed by using the Slow (I▷) button and change playback direction by using Forward (›) and Reverse (‹) button on the remote control.
- To resume normal playback, touch Playback (▷) tab or press the Playback/Pause (⏯) button on the remote control.

Frame by frame playback

- During pause, press the Forward (›)button on the remote control to begin the forward frame advance.
- To resume normal playback, press the Playback/Pause (⏯) button. (Or touch Playback (▷) tab on the screen.)

播放

不同的播放操作

播放 / 暫停 / 停止

- 在播放過程中，當您觸摸播放（ ▷ ）/ 暫停（ ⏸ ）標籤時，將會在播放和暫停功能間進行切換。觸摸返回（ ↩ ）標籤以停止播放。
- 您可以透過使用遙控器來執行相同的操作。（⏯ / ⏹ ）
- 在播放期間，可使用遙控器上的前進（ › ）和後退（ ‹ ）變更播放方向。

搜尋播放

- 在播放過程中，每次觸摸倒退搜尋（⏪）/ 向前搜尋（⏩）標籤都會增加播放速度。
  - RPS（倒退播放搜尋）速率：x2→x4→x8→x16→x32→x2
  - FPS（向前播放搜尋）速率：x2→x4→x8→x16→x32→x2
- 您可以透過使用遙控器來執行相同的操作。（⏪ / ⏩）
- 要繼續正常播放，觸摸播放（ ▷ ）標籤或按下遙控器上的播放 / 暫停按鈕（⏯）。

略過播放

- 在播放過程中，觸摸向後略過（⏮）/ 向前略過（⏭）標籤。當播放儲存媒體時，如果觸摸向前略過（⏭）標籤，便會移至下一張影片。如果觸摸向後略過（⏮），便會移至影片開頭。如果觸摸向後略過（⏮），便會在影片開始的 3 秒內移至上一張影片的開頭。
- 您可以透過使用遙控器來執行相同的操作。（⏮/⏭）

慢動作播放

- 在暫停時，觸摸慢動作倒退（◁I）/ 慢動作前進（I▷）標籤將可以 1/2x 和 1/4x 速度向前或向後播放影片。
- 可用慢速（ I▷ ）以 1/2 或 1/4 倍速度播放影片，並可用遙控器上的前進（ › ）和後退（ ‹ ）按鈕變更播放方向。
- 要繼續正常播放，觸摸播放（ ▷ ）標籤或按下遙控器上的播放 / 暫停按鈕（ ⏯ ）。

逐幀播放

- 在暫停期間，按下遙控器上的前進（ › ）按鈕開始前進一幀。
- 要恢復正常播放，可按下播放 / 暫停（⏯）按鈕。（或觸摸螢幕上的播放（ ▷ ）標籤。）

VIEWING PHOTO IMAGES

- This function works only in Play mode. ➥page 17
- You can play back and view photo images recorded on the storage media.

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downward to turn on the power and press the **MODE** button to set Play (▷).
    - Set the appropriate storage media. (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only) ➥page 26 (If you want to playback images in a memory card, insert the memory card.)
2. Touch Photo (🖼) tab.
    - The thumbnail index view appears.
    - To change the current thumbnail page, touch up (⌃) or down (⌄) tab.
3. Touch a desired photo image.
4. Touch previous image (⏮)/next image (⏭) tab, search for the desired photo image.
    - To view the previous image, touch previous image (⏮) tab.
    - To view the next image, touch next image (⏭) tab.
    - Drag your finger from left to right to select the previous image on the LCD screen, reverse to select the next image.
    - Place and hold your finger at previous image (⏮) /next image (⏭) tab to search for an image quickly. Actually the image number is changed during search with images not changed.
5. To return to the thumbnail index view, touch Return (↩) tab.

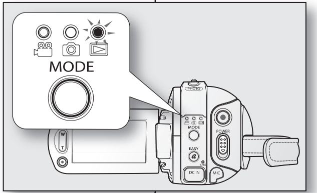
- The play related tabs disappear on the screen a few seconds after play starts. They reappear when you touch any point on the screen.
- Loading time may vary depending on the image size.
- Photo(JPEG) files created in the other devices cannot be played back in this HD camcorder.

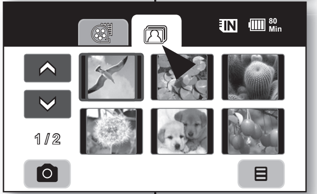
To view a slide show

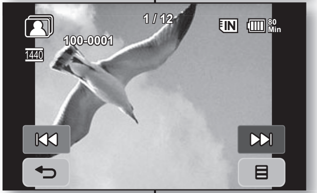
Set the slide show function for continuous display.

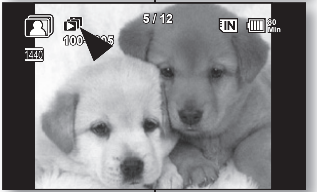
1. Touch Menu (☰) tab in the thumbnail index view or single image display mode.
    - The menu will appear.
2. Touch "**Slide Show.**"
    - The (⧉) indicator is displayed. The slide show will start from the current image.
    - All images will be played back consecutively for 2~3 seconds each.
    - To stop the slide show, touch Return (↩) tab.

Slide show is available also in the quick menu. ➥page 51









<Slide show>

檢視相片影像

- 此功能僅可在播放模式下操作。➥ 第 17 頁
- 您可以播放和檢視錄製在儲存媒體上的相片影像。

1. 向下滑動 **POWER** 開關以開啟電源，並按下 **MODE** 按鈕以設定播放（▷）。
    - 設定適當的儲存媒體。(僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED) ➥ 第 26 頁（如果您想播放記憶卡中的影像，可插入記憶卡。）
2. 觸摸相片（🖼）標籤。
    - 會顯示縮略索引視圖。
    - 要變更目前縮略頁面，可觸摸向上（⌃）或向下（⌄）標籤。
3. 觸摸所需的相片影像。
4. 觸摸上一張影像（⏮）/ 下一張影像（⏭）標籤，可搜尋所需的相片影像。
    - 要檢視上一張影像，可觸摸上一張影像（⏮）標籤。
    - 要檢視下一張影像，可觸摸下一張影像（⏭）標籤。
    - 將手指從左邊拖放至右邊以選擇 LCD 螢幕上的上一張影像，反向操作便可選擇下一張影像。
    - 將手指放在上一張影像（⏮）/ 下一張影像（⏭）標籤上以快速搜尋影像。在搜索期間影像數目會不斷變更，但影像不變。
5. 要返回至縮略索引視圖，可觸摸返回（↩）標籤。

- 播放幾秒鐘後，播放相關標籤會從螢幕上消失。當您重新觸摸螢幕的任何一處時，標籤會重新出現。
- 載入時間視影像大小而有所不同。
- 在其他裝置中建立的照片（JPEG）檔案不能在此 HD 攝錄放影機上播放。

若要檢視連續放映

設定連續放映以供連續顯示。

1. 在縮圖索引視圖或單一影像顯示模式中觸摸（☰）標籤。
    - 將顯示選單。
2. 觸摸「**Slide Show**」。
    - （⧉）指示器會顯示。連續放映將會從目前影像開始。
    - 所有影像將連續各播放 2~3 秒鐘。
    - 要停止連續播放，可觸摸返回（↩）標籤。

連續播放可在快速選單中執行。➥ 第 51 頁

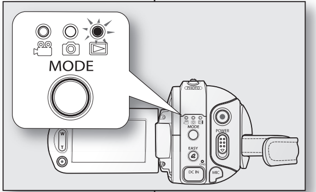
playback

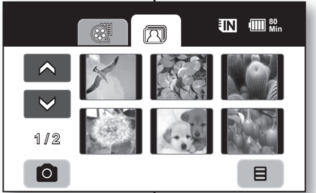
Zooming during playback

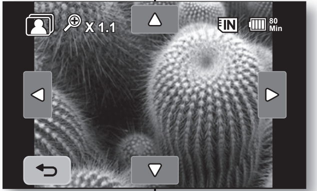
You can magnify the playback image from about 1.1 to 8 times the original size.
Magnification can be adjusted with the **Zoom** lever or the **Zoom** button on LCD panel.

1. Touch the image to want to magnify.
2. Adjust the magnification with **W** (Wide angle)/**T** (Telephoto).
   - The screen is framed and the image is magnified starting from the center of image.
   - You can zoom in from X1.1 to X8.0 by sliding the **Zoom** lever.
   - While the playback zoom is acting, you cannot select any previous/next image.
3. Touch the up (△)/down (▽)/left (◁)/right (▷) tab to get the part you want in the center of the screen.
4. To cancel, touch Return (↩) tab.

- You cannot apply the playback zoom function to the images that are recorded on other devices.
- Playback zoom function is available only in the photo play mode.







播放

在播放時縮放

您可以將播放影像放大至原始大小的約 1.1 至 8 倍。可以透過**縮放**桿或 LCD 面板上的**縮放**按鈕來調整放大倍數。

1. 觸摸要放大的影像。
2. 透過 **W**（ 廣角 ）/**T**（ 望遠 ）來調整放大倍數。
   - 選定畫面，並從影像的中央開始放大影像。
   - 您可以透過移動**縮放**桿將影像放大 X1.1 至 X8.0。
   - 當進行播放縮放時，您無法選擇任何上一張 / 下一張影像。
3. 在您想顯示在顯示的幀中間，觸摸螢幕上的向上 (△)/ 向下 (▽)/ 向左 (◁)/ 向右 (▷) 標籤。
4. 要取消，可觸摸返回（ ↩ ）標籤。

- 您不能使用影像（ 錄製在其他裝置上 ）的播放縮放功能。
- 播放縮放只能在照片播放模式中使用。

connection

You can view the recorded movie and photo images on a large screen by connecting the HD camcorder to an HDTV or normal TV.

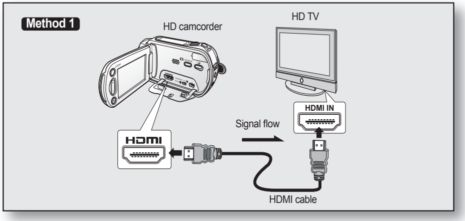
CONNECTING TO A TV

Before connecting to TV

- According to TV and cables that are used, the connection method and resolution can differ.
- For more information about the connection, refer to the TV's user manual.
- Use the supplied AC power adaptor as the power source. ➥page 16

Connecting to a high definition TV

- To play back the HD-quality (1280x720) movie images, you need a high definition TV (HDTV).
- Method 1: Connect your HD camcorder to a TV with an HDMI cable. (HDMI cable is not supplied.)
- Method 2: Tune the output signal for TV using the "**Component Out**" function. ➥page 71



- **About the HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface)**
  HDMI jack is an interface to both video/audio signals. HDMI connection supplies high quality images and sounds.
- The HDMI jack on your HD camcorder is for output use only.
- You can use Anynet+ function by connecting the HD camcorder to Anynet+ supported TV with the HDMI cable. Refer to the corresponding TV's user manual for more details.
- When the HD camcorder connected to the Anynet+ supported TV with the HDMI cable turns on, TV automatically turns on. (It is one of the Anynet+ functions.) If you do not want to use Anynet+ function, set "**Anynet+ (HDMI-CEC)**" to "**Off.**" ➥page 70
- The Camcorder's output is fixed to 480p when a DVI cable is connected. To hear audio, the audio cable of Component or Multi-AV cable must be connected.
- When an HDMI cable is connected. it will override all other connections.
- HDMI feature can recognize the TV type automatically and adjust the video output resolution. Manual setting is not necessary.

連接

您可以透過將HD攝錄放影機連接至HDTV或普通電視，以大型螢幕檢視錄製的影片和相片影像。

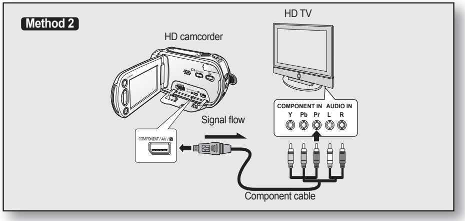
連接至電視機

在連接至電視之前

- 連接方法和解析度可能因使用的電視和纜線而異。
- 有關連接的更多資訊，請參閱電視機使用者手冊。
- 使用隨附的交流電源適配器來供電。➥ 第16頁

連接至高清晰電視

- 要播放HD品質(1280x720)的影片影像，您需要高清晰電視(HDTV)。
- 方法1：用HDMI纜線將HD攝錄放影機連接到電視。(未提供HDMI電纜線。)
- 方法2：使用「**Component Out**」功能調諧電視的輸出訊號。➥ 第71頁

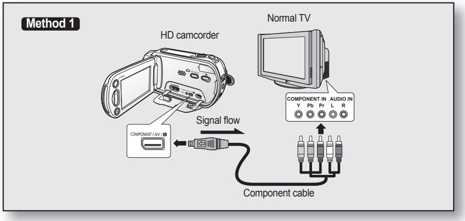


- **關於HDMI（高清晰多媒體介面）**
  HDMI插孔是一種視訊/音訊訊號的介面。HDMI連接提供高品質影像和聲音。
- 您的HD攝錄放影機上的HDMI插孔僅可用於輸出。
- 您可以透過將HD攝錄放影機連接至透過HDMI纜線支援電視的Anynet+來使用Anynet+功能。有關更多詳細資訊，請參閱相應的電視機使用者手冊。
- 當在透過HDMI纜線連接至Anynet+隨附的電視機的情況下開啟HD攝錄放影機時，電視機會自動開啟。(這是一種Anynet+功能。)如果不想使用Anynet+功能，請將「**Anynet+ (HDMI-CEC)**」設定為「**Off**」。➥ 第70頁
- 如果連接了DVI電纜線，則攝錄放影機的輸出固定為480p。要聽到聲音，必須連接元件的連接線或Multi-AV線纜。
- 如果連接了HDMI電纜線，則它會置換所有其他連線。
- HDMI功能可自動辨識電視類型並調整視訊輸出解析度。無需手動設定。

connection

Connecting to a normal TV (16:9/4:3)

- Even if the movie image is recorded in HD quality, it is played back in SD quality on the normal TV not HDTV.
- When playing back the HD-quality (1280x720) movie images on an SDTV, the images are down-converted to a low quality of 720x480.
- The multi-AV cable does not support HD-quality images so it down-converts them to SD-quality images.
- Before connecting your HD camcorder to TV, set the same aspect ratio on your HD camcorder as on your TV. ➥page 70
- Method 1: Tune the output signal for TV using the "**Component Out**" function. ➥page 71
- Method 2: When connecting with Multi -AV cable.

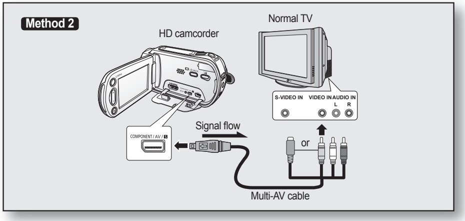


- If only a mono audio input is available on the TV set, use the audio cable with the white jack (Audio L).
- You may use an S-Video jack on the cable to obtain better quality images if you have an S-Video jack on your TV.
- Even if you use an S-Video jack, you need to connect an audio cable.
- When connecting with HDMI, component and multi-AV cables at the same time, the video output priorities are as follows: HDMI output → Component output → S-Video output → Video output
- When connecting your HD camcorder to TV through HDMI, component, or multi-AV cable, check whether the connections are correctly made.
- When inserting/removing the HDMI, component, and multi-AV cables, do not apply excessive force.
- When handling the multi-AV cable and component cable, connect it to have the same colors connected between the cable connectors and TV jacks.
- It is recommended to use the AC power adaptor as the power source.
- When the HD camcorder is connected to a TV, you cannot control the volume of the TV from the camcorder.

連接

連接至標準電視機 (16:9/4:3)

- 即使影片影像是以HD品質錄製的，也可以SD品質在普通電視上播放，但不能在HDTV上播放。
- 在DTV播放HD質(1280x720)影片影像時，影像會降頻轉換為低品質(720x480)像。
- 由於multi-AV線不支援HD質影像 因此會將其降頻轉換為HD質影像。
- 在將HD攝錄放影機連接至電視機之前，請設定相同的HD攝錄放影機和電視畫面比率。➥第70頁
- 方法1：使用「**Component Out**」功能調諧電視的輸出訊號。➥第71頁
- 方法2：用Multi -AV線纜連接時。

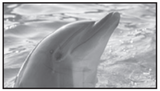
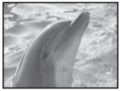
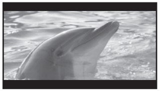
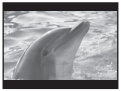
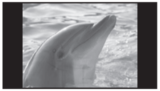
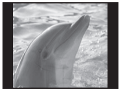
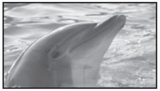
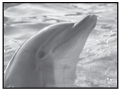


- 如果電視機上只有一個單聲道音訊輸入可以使用，可透過白色插孔（左聲道）使用音訊纜線。
- 如果電視機上有S-Video插孔，您可以使用纜線上的S-Video插孔以獲得品質更佳的畫面。
- 即使您使用S-Video插孔，您仍然需要連接聲訊纜線。
- 當同時連接HDMI、元件、multi-AV纜線時，其視訊輸出優先情況如下所示：HDMI出件輸出 -Video出訊輸出
- 當透過HDMI、元件或multi-AV線將HD錄放影機連接至電視機時，請檢查並確認是否已正確連接。
- 當插入除HDMI、元件和multi-AV線時，不可過度用力。
- 連接multi-AV線纜時或分量視頻線時，確保將顏色相配的線纜插到電視插孔中。
- 建議使用交流電源適配器來供電。
- 當將HD錄放影機連接至電視機時，您無法控制音量。控制電視機的音量。

Viewing on TV screen

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downward to turn on the power and press the **MODE** button to set Play (▷). ➥page 17
2. Turn on the TV and set the input source to the input connection the HD camcorder is connected to.
   - Refer to TV instruction manual for how to switch the TV input.
3. Perform playback. ➥page 39,41
   - The image on HD camcorder appears on the TV screen.
   - You can also monitor the image on the LCD screen of the HD camcorder.
   - You can also perform play, recording or editing in play mode while viewing on TV screen.

Image display depending on TV screen ratio

Recording ratio	TV Type setting	Wide (16:9) TV	4:3 TV
Images recorded in the 16:9 ratio • Movie images • Photo capture images	16:9		
	4:3		
Photo images recorded in the 4:3 ratio	16:9		
	4:3		

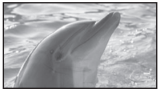
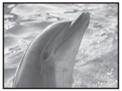
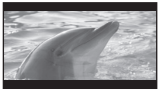
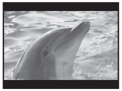
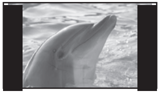
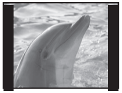
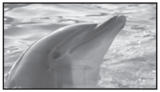
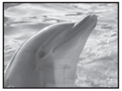
- Refer to page 70 for "**TV Type**" setting.

Continued ➥

在電視螢幕上檢視

1. 向下滑動 **POWER** 開關以開啟電源，並按下 **MODE** 按鈕以設定播放（ ▷ ）。➥ 第 17 頁
2. 開啟電視，然後將輸入來源設定為連接 HD 攝錄放影機的輸入連接處。
   - 參閱電視說明手冊以了解如何切換電視輸入。
3. 進行播放。➥ 第 39, 41 頁
   - HD 攝錄放影機上的影像會出現在電視螢幕上。
   - 您還可以監視 HD 攝錄放影機的 LCD 螢幕上的影像。
   - 當在電視螢幕上檢視時，您還可在播放模式下進行播放、錄製或編輯。

影像顯示取決於電視螢幕比例

錄製比例	電視類型設定	寬螢幕 (16:9) 電視	4:3 電視機
以 16:9 比例格式錄製的影像 • 影片影像 • 相片捕捉影像	16:9		
	4:3		
以 4:3 比例格式錄製的相片影像	16:9		
	4:3		

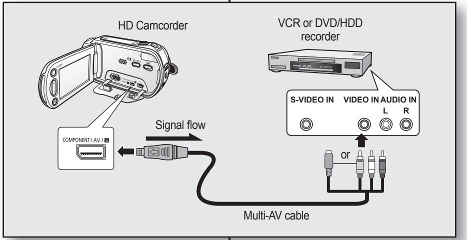
- 有關「**TV Type**」設定，請參閱第 70 頁。

續 ➥

connection

- Adjust the sound volume on TV.
- The remote control is useful when operating the HD camcorder while viewing an image on TV screen.
- Information that the HD camcorder is recording will appear on the TV screen: You can switch between the on-screen information display modes. Refer to “Switching the information display mode” and press the **Display** (I☐I)/***i*****CHECK** button to switch the display status. ➥page 22

DUBBING IMAGES ONTO VCR OR DVD/HDD RECORDER



- You can dub images played back on this HD camcorder, onto VCR or DVD/HDD recorder.
- Refer to “Editing chapter” to create a playlist by selecting desired scenes from those recorded on this HD camcorder. ➥page 75
- **Use the provided multi-av cable to connect the HD camcorder to the other AV device.**
- If you are using the connected AV device has an S-Video output jack, you can connect the S-Video jack of Multi-AV cable.

1. Press the **MODE** button to set Play (▷).
2. Choose the desired image to be dubbed, then press the record button on the connected device.
   - The HD camcorder will start playback and the recording device will dub it.

- Using S-Video will deliver clear images.
- Be sure to use the AC power adaptor to power the HD camcorder to prevent battery power from shutting off during recording on another video device.

連接

- 調整電視機音量。
- 在操作 HD 攝錄放影機及檢視電視機螢幕影像時，遙控器極有幫助。
- HD 攝錄放影機錄製的資訊將出現在電視螢幕上：您也可以僅顯示部分資訊或關閉顯示。請參閱「切換資訊顯示模式」並按下**顯示**（I☐I）/***i*****CHECK** 按鈕以切換顯示狀態。➥ 第 22 頁

為 VCR 或 DVD/HDD 錄製機上的影像配音

- 您可以為在 HD 攝錄放影機、VCR 或 DVD/HDD 錄製機上播放的影像配音。
- 參閱「編輯章節」以透過從錄製在 HD 上的那些影像選擇所需的畫面來建立播放清單。➥ 第 75 頁
- **使用提供的纜線將 HD 攝錄放影機連接至其他 AV 裝置。**
- 如果使用具有 S-Video 輸出插孔的連接性 AV 裝置，您就可以連接 Multi-AV 纜線的 S-Video 插孔。

1. 按下 **MODE** 按鈕以設定播放（ ▷ ）。
2. 選擇要配音的所需影像，然後按下連接裝置上的錄製按鈕。
   - HD 攝錄放影機將開始播放，並且錄製裝置將對其進行配音。

- 使用 S-Video 將可傳遞清晰的影像。
- 務必使用交流電源適配器為 HD 攝錄放影機供電，以防在其他視訊裝置上錄製時出現電池電源關閉現象。

using the menu items

You can use HD camcorder more usefully by setting menus related to recording, playback and setting.

HANDLING MENUS AND QUICK MENUS

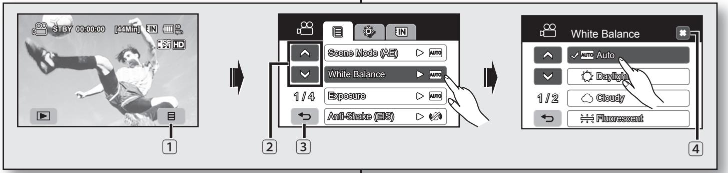
- You can change the menu settings to customize your HD camcorder. Access the desired menu screen by following the steps below and change the various settings.
- Using the touch panel, you can easily make your selection and navigate the menu.

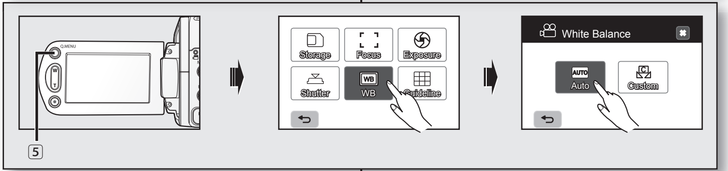
使用選單項目

透過設定與錄製、播放和設定相關的選單，您可以更有效地使用 HD 攝錄放影機。

操作選單和快速選單

- 您可以變更選單設定以自訂 HD 攝錄放影機。透過以下步驟存取所需的選單畫面，並變更各種設定。
- 透過使用觸控面板，您可以輕鬆地選擇選項和導覽選單。


STBY 00:00:00 [44Min]
IN
SF HD
1/4
Scene Mode (AE)
White Balance
Exposure
Anti-Shake (EIS)
AUTO
White Balance
Auto
Daylight
Cloudy
Fluorescent
1/2
1
2
3
4


Q.MENU
W
T
Storage
Focus
Exposure
Shutter
WB
Guideline
White Balance
AUTO
Auto
Custom
5

1 Menu (▤) tab: Use it to enter the menu.

2 Up (∧)/down (∨) tab: Use it to change the previous or next page.

3 Return (↩) tab: Use it to move to the previous menu or exit from the menu.

4 Exit (✕) tab: Use it to exit from the menu.

5 **Q.MENU** button: Use it to enter the quick menu.
Quick menu provides easier access to frequently used menus without using the Menu (▤) tab.

- Menu and quick menu cannot be used in EASY Q mode.
- Accessible items in menu and quick menu vary depending on the operation mode.
  For the accessible items, see pages 49-51.

1 選單（▤）標籤：使用此標籤進入選單。

2 向上（∧）/ 向下（∨）標籤：使用此標籤以變更上一個或下一個頁面。

3 返回（↩）標籤：使用此標籤以移至上一個選單或結束選單。

4 結束（✕）標籤：使用此標籤以結束選單。

5 **Q.MENU** 按鈕：使用此標籤進入快速選單。
快速選單提供在不使用選單（▤）標籤的情況下，更方便地存取經常使用的選單之方法。

- 無法在 EASY Q 模式下使用選單和快速選單。
- 選單中可存取的項目和快速選單可能因操作模式而有所不同。
  有關可存取的項目，請參閱第 49-51 頁。

using the menu items

✪ **Follow the instruction below to use each of the menu items listed after this page.**

For example: setting the White Balance in movie mode

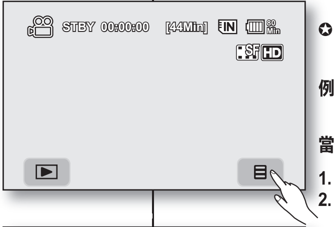
When using Menu (☰) tab;

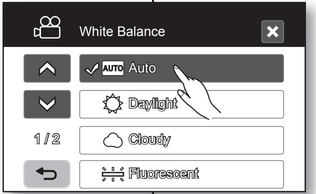
1. Touch Menu (☰) tab.
2. Touch "**White Balance.**"
   - If the item is not on the screen, touch up (∧) or down (∨) tab to scroll up or down to the next group of options.
3. Touch the desired option.
   - If the item is not on the screen, touch up (∧) or down (∨) tab to scroll up or down to the next group of options.
4. To exit, touch Exit (✕) tab or Return (↩) tab until the menu disappears.

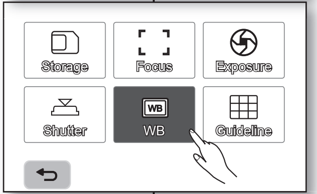
When using the Q.MENU button;

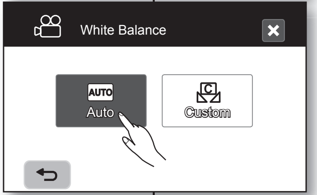
1. Press the **Q.MENU** button to enter the quick menu.
2. Touch "**WB.**"
3. Touch the desired option.
4. To exit, touch Exit (✕) tab or Return (↩) tab until the menu disappears.

There are some functions you cannot activate simultaneously, when using Menu (☰) tab or **Q.MENU** button. You cannot select the menu items grayed out on the screen. Refer to the troubleshooting for examples of unworkable combinations of functions and menu items. ➥page 108


STBY 00:00:00
[44Min]
IN
80 Min
SF HD


White Balance
AUTO Auto
Daylight
Cloudy
Fluorescent
1 / 2


Storage
Focus
Exposure
Shutter
WB
Guideline


White Balance
AUTO
Auto
Custom

使用選單項目

✪ **請按照以下指示使用在此頁面之後所列出的各選單項目。**

例如：在影片模式下設定白平衡

當使用選單 (☰) 標籤時；

1. 觸摸選單 (☰) 標籤。
2. 觸摸「 **White Balance** 」。
   - 如果螢幕上沒有項目，可觸摸向上 (∧) 或向下 (∨) 標籤以向上或向下捲動至下一組選項。
3. 觸摸所需的選項。
   - 如果螢幕上沒有項目，可觸摸向上 (∧) 或向下 (∨) 標籤以向上或向下捲動至下一組選項。
4. 要結束，可觸摸結束 (✕) 或返回 (↩) 標籤，直到選單消失為止。

在使用 Q.MENU 按鈕時；

1. 按下 **Q.MENU** 按鈕以進入快速選單。
2. 觸摸「 **WB** 」。
3. 觸摸所需的選項。
4. 要結束，可觸摸結束 (✕) 或返回 (↩) 標籤，直到選單消失為止。

在使用選單 (☰) 標籤或 **Q.MENU** 按鈕時，有些功能無法同時啟動。您無法選擇在螢幕上呈灰色顯示的選單項目。參閱疑難排解以了解不能結合使用的功能和選單項目的範例。➥ 第 108 頁

MENU ITEMS

- Accessible items in menu vary depending on the operation mode.
- For operation details, see the corresponding page.

Recording menu items (☰)

● : Possible
X : Not possible

Operating mode	Movie (🎥)	Photo (📷)	Default value	Page
Scene Mode (AE)	●	●	Auto	52
Resolution	X	●	1440x1080	63
Cont. Shot	X	●	Off	63
White Balance	●	●	Auto	53
Exposure	●	●	Auto	54
Anti-Shake (EIS)	●	X	Off	55
Digital Effect	●	X	Off	56
Focus	●	●	Auto	56
Shutter	●	X	Auto	58
Tele Macro	●	●	Off	59
Quality	●	X	(HD) Super Fine	60
Wind Cut	●	X	Off	60
Back Light	●	●	Off	61
Fader	●	X	Off	61
Digital Zoom	●	X	Off	62

Playback menu items (☰)

Operating mode		Movie (🎥)	Photo (📷)	Default value	Page
Play Option		●	X	Play All	64
Slide Show		X	●	-	41
Delete		●	●	-	79
Protect		●	●	-	78
Copy*		●	●	-	80
Move*		●	●	-	81
Edit	Partial Delete	●	X	-	72
	Divide (thumbnail index view only)	●	X	-	73
	Combine (thumbnail index view only)	●	X	-	74
Cont. Capture		●	X	Off	64
Print Mark (DPOF) (Memory card only)		X	●	-	82
File Info (single display mode only)		●	●	-	65

選單項目

- 選單中可存取的項目因操作模式而有所不同。
- 有關操作的詳細資訊，請參閱相應的頁面。

錄製選單項目 (☰)

● ：可能
X ：不可能

操作模式	影片 (🎥)	相片 (📷)	預設值	頁碼
Scene Mode (AE)	●	●	Auto	52
Resolution	X	●	1440x1080	63
Cont. Shot	X	●	Off	63
White Balance	●	●	Auto	53
Exposure	●	●	Auto	54
Anti-Shake (EIS)	●	X	Off	55
Digital Effect	●	X	Off	56
Focus	●	●	Auto	56
Shutter	●	X	Auto	58
Tele Macro	●	●	Off	59
Quality	●	X	(HD) Super Fine	60
Wind Cut	●	X	Off	60
Back Light	●	●	Off	61
Fader	●	X	Off	61
Digital Zoom	●	X	Off	62

播放選單項目 (☰)

操作模式		影片 (🎥)	相片 (📷)	預設值	頁碼
Play Option		●	X	Play All	64
Slide Show		X	●	-	41
Delete		●	●	-	79
Protect		●	●	-	78
Copy*		●	●	-	80
Move*		●	●	-	81
Edit	Partial Delete	●	X	-	72
	Divide（僅適用於縮圖索引視圖）	●	X	-	73
	Combine（僅適用於縮圖索引視圖）	●	X	-	74
Cont. Capture		●	X	Off	64
Print Mark (DPOF)（僅記憶卡）		X	●	-	82
File Info（僅適用於單一顯示模式）		●	●	-	65

using the menu items

Setting menu items (⚙)

Operating mode	Default value	Page
Date/Time Set	-	66
Date/Time	Off	66
File No.	Series	66
LCD Control	Bright 18 / Contrast 18	67
Storage Info	-	67
Format	-	68
Beep Sound	On	68
Shutter Sound	On	68
Auto Power Off	5 min	69
LED Light	Off	69
Rec Lamp	On	69
Remote	On	70
USB Connect	Mass Storage	70
TV Type	16:9	70
Component Out	Auto	71
Default Set	-	71
Language	-	71
Demo	Off	71
Anynet+ (HDMI-CEC)	On	70

- Some items will not appear depending on the storage media type.
- There are some functions you cannot activate simultaneously, when using Menu (▤) tab or **Q.MENU** button. You cannot select the menu items that are grayed out on the screen. Refer to the troubleshooting for examples of unworkable combinations of functions and menu items. ➥page 108
- *: only for SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED.

使用選單項目

設定選單項目 (⚙)

操作模式	預設值	頁碼
Date/Time Set	-	66
Date/Time	Off	66
FileNo.	Series	66
LCD Control	Bright 18 / Contrast 18	67
Storage Info	-	67
Format	-	68
Beep Sound	On	68
Shutter Sound	On	68
Auto Power Off	5min	69
LED Light	Off	69
Rec Lamp	On	69
Remote	On	70
USB Connect	Mass Storage	70
TV Type	16:9	70
Component Out	Auto	71
Default Set	-	71
Language	-	71
Demo	Off	71
Anynet+ (HDMI-CEC)	On	70

- 一些項目因儲存媒體類型而不會出現。
- 在使用選單 (▤) 標籤或 **Q.MENU** 按鈕時，有些功能無法同時啟動。您無法選擇在螢幕上呈灰色顯示的選單項目。參閱疑難排解以了解不能結合使用的功能和選單項目的範例。第 108 頁
- *：僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED。

QUICK MENU ITEMS

- Accessible items in quick menu vary depending on the operation mode.
- For operation details, see the corresponding page.

Recording menu items

● : Possible
X : Not possible

Operating mode	Movie (🎥)	Photo (📷)	Default value	Page
Storage*	●	●	Memory	26
Focus	●	●	Auto	56
Exposure	●	●	Auto	54
Shutter	●	X	Auto	58
WB	●	●	Auto	53
Guideline	●	●	Off	64

Playback menu items

Operating mode	Movie (🎥)	Photo (📷)	Default value	Page
Storage*	●	●	Memory	26
Copy*	●	●	-	80
Delete	●	●	-	79
Edit	●	X	-	72-74
Playlist	●	X	-	76-77
Highlight	●	X	-	65
Slide	X	●	-	41

- Some items will not appear depending on the storage media type.
- There are some functions you cannot activate simultaneously, when using Menu (▤) tab or **Q.MENU** button. You cannot select the menu items that are grayed out on the screen. Refer to the troubleshooting for examples of unworkable combinations of functions and menu items. ➥page 108
- *: only for SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED.

快速選單項目

- 快速選單中可存取的項目因操作模式而有所不同。
- 有關操作的詳細資訊，請參閱相應的頁面。

錄製選單項目

● ：可能
X ：不可能

操作模式	影片 (🎥)	相片 (📷)	預設值	頁碼
Storage*	●	●	Memory	26
Focus	●	●	Auto	56
Exposure	●	●	Auto	54
Shutter	●	X	Auto	58
WB	●	●	Auto	53
Guideline	●	●	Off	64

播放選單項目

操作模式	影片 (🎥)	相片 (📷)	預設值	頁碼
Storage*	●	●	Memory	26
Copy*	●	●	-	80
Delete	●	●	-	79
Edit	●	X	-	72-74
Playlist	●	X	-	76-77
Highlight	●	X	-	65
Slide	X	●	-	41

- 一些項目因儲存媒體類型而不會出現。
- 當使用選單（ ▤ ）標籤或 **Q.MENU** 按鈕時，有些功能無法同時啟動。您無法選擇在螢幕上的呈灰色顯示的選單項目。參閱疑難排解以了解不能結合使用的功能和選單項目的範例。➥ 第 108 頁
- *：僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10EDN。

using the menu items

RECORDING MENU ITEMS

You can setup the menu items for movie and photo images recording.

Scene Mode (AE)

This HD camcorder automatically sets the shutter speed and aperture according to the subject brightness for optimum recording: You can also specify one of five modes depending on subject conditions, recording environment or purpose of filming.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Auto	- Auto balance between the subject and the background. - To be used in normal conditions. - The shutter speed is automatically adjusted from 1/60 to 1/250 per second, depending on the scene.	**None**
Sports	- Reduces blurring when recording rapidly moving subjects such as in golf or tennis. If the Sports mode is used under a fluorescent light, the image may flicker. In this case, use the Auto mode for recording.	🏃
Portrait	- Creates a shallow depth of field so that the person or subject appears against a softened background. - The portrait mode is most effective when used outdoors. - The shutter speed is automatically adjusted from 1/60 to 1/1000 per second.	👥
Spotlight	- Prevents overexposure of subject's face, etc. when strong light strikes the subject, as in a wedding or on stage.	👤
Beach/ Snow	- Prevents under exposure of subject's face, etc. in a place where reflection of light is intense, such as at the beach in midsummer or on a ski slope.	⛷

- You can check the selected Scene mode on the on-screen information display. However, nothing will appear in Auto mode.
- This function will be set to "**Auto**" in the EASY Q mode.

使用選單項目

錄製選單項目

您可以設定影片和相片影像錄製的選單項目。

Scene Mode (AE)

根據最佳錄製的主體亮度，此 HD 攝錄放影機會自動設定快門速度和透鏡光圈：您還可以根據主體條件、錄製環境或拍攝目的指定五種模式之一。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Auto	– 自動平衡主體和背景。 – 在正常情況下使用。 – 快門速度視場景而在每秒 1/60 到 1/250 的範圍內自動調整。	**無**
Sports	– 在快速錄製移動的主體（如高爾夫或網球球場）時減少模糊。 如果在螢光燈下使用「體育」模式，則影像可能會閃爍。在此情況下，使用「自動」模式進行錄製。	🏃
Portrait	– 建立場景的淺深度以便人物或主體處於柔和的背景中。 – 人像模式在戶外使用時最有效。 – 快門速度可在每秒 1/60 到 1/1000 的範圍內自動調整。	👥
Spotlight	– 防止主體面部曝光過度等（在婚禮或舞台上強光照射主體時）。	👤
Beach/ Snow	– 防止主體面部等在強烈反光下曝光，如仲夏的海邊或滑雪坡上。	⛷

- 您可以在螢幕資訊顯示上檢查所選的場景模式。但是，在自動模式中將無任何顯示。
- 在 EASY Q 模式下，此功能將被設定為「**Auto**」

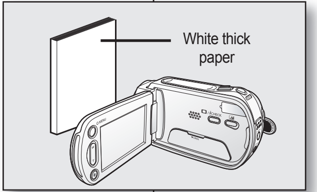
White Balance

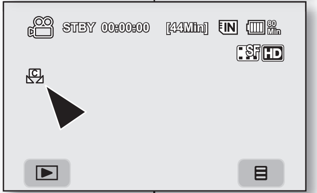
This HD camcorder automatically adjusts the color of subject.
Change the white balance setting depending on the recording conditions.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Auto	This option is generally used to control the white balance automatically.	**None**
Daylight	This controls the white balance according to the outdoor ambience, especially for close up and when the subject is of one dominant color.	☼
Cloudy	This option is used when you make a recording in cloudy weather.	☁
Fluorescent	This option is used when you make a recording under white fluorescent lights.	⚌
Tungsten	This option is used when the surroundings are less than 3200K of tungsten lights.	💡
Custom WB	You can manually adjust white balance to match the light source or situation	C

Setting white balance manually;

1. Touch "**Custom WB.**"
   - The "C **Set White Balance**" indicator is displayed.
2. Frame a white object such as a piece of white paper so that it fills the screen.
   - Use an object that is not transparent.
   - If the object that fills the screen is not focused, correct the focus using "**Focus : Manual**" ➥page 56
3. Touch **OK** (OK) tab.
   - The white balance setting will be applied and (C) indicator is displayed.





White Balance

此 HD 攝錄放影機會自動調整主體的色彩。
變更白平衡設定取決於錄製條件。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Auto	此選項一般用來自動控制白平衡。	**無**
Daylight	這將根據戶外環境控制白平衡，尤其針對特寫和主體顏色突出時。	☼
Cloudy	當您在陰天進行錄製時使用此選項。	☁
Fluorescent	當您在白色螢光燈下進行錄製時使用此選項。	⚌
Tungsten	在小於 3200K 的鎢絲燈環境下使用此選項。	💡
Custom WB	您可以手動調整白平衡以適應光源或環境情況	C

手動設定白平衡；

1. 觸摸「 **Custom WB** 」。
   - 會顯示「 C **Set White Balance** 」指示燈。
2. 將白色物體(如一張白紙)框住以便它填滿螢幕。
   - 使用不透明的物體。
   - 如果沒有對焦填充螢幕的物體，請使用「 **Focus : Manual** 」修正對焦。➥ 第 56 頁
3. 觸摸 **OK**(OK) 標籤。
   - 將會套用白平衡設定和顯示指示器 (C)。

using the menu items

- A subject can be shot under various types of lighting conditions indoors (natural, fluorescent, candlelight, etc.). Because the color temperature is different depending on the light source, the subject tint will differ depending on the white balance settings. Use this function for a more natural result.
- It is recommended that you specify “**Digital Zoom: Off**” (➥page 62) before setting white balance.
- Do not use a colored object when setting white balance: The appropriate tint cannot be set.
- This function will be set to “**Auto**” in the EASY Q mode.
- Reset the white balance if lighting conditions change.
- During normal outdoor recording, setting to auto may provide better results.

Exposure

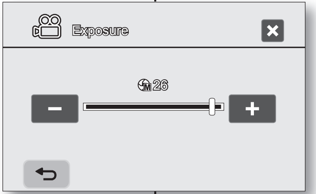
The HD camcorder usually adjusts the exposure automatically. You can also manually adjust the exposure depending on the recording conditions.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Auto	This option automatically adjusts image brightness according to the environmental light conditions.	**None**
Manual	You can adjust the brightness of an image manually. Adjust the brightness when the subject is too bright or too dark.	M

Setting the exposure manually:
When manually setting the exposure, the default setting appears as the value is automatically adjusted according to the environmental light conditions.

Touch decrease (−) or increase (+) tab to adjust the exposure while viewing the image on the LCD screen.

- Exposure value can be set between “**0**” and “**29.**”



使用選單項目

- 在室內的各種光線條件（自然光線、螢光燈、燭光等）下都可拍攝主體。由於色彩溫度因光源而異，因此主體色調會因白平衡設定而有所不同。使用此功能獲取更自然的效果。
- 在設定白平衡之前 建議指定「**Digital Zoom:Off**」(➥ 第62頁)。
- 在設定白平衡時切勿使用彩色物體：無法設定適當的色調。
- 在 EASY Q 模式下，此功能將被設定為「**Auto**」。
- 在燈光條件變更時重設白平衡。
- 在進行普通戶外錄製期間，設定為自動將可提供更佳效果。

Exposure

HD 攝錄放影機通常會自動調整曝光。根據錄製條件您還可手動調整曝光。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Auto	根據環境光照條件，此選項會自動調整影像亮度。	**無**
Manual	您可以手動調整影像亮度。在主體太亮或太暗時調整亮度。	M

手動設定曝光：
在手動設定曝光時，在根據環境光照條件自動調整值時會出現預設值。

在檢視 LCD 螢幕上的影像時，觸摸減小（−）或增大（+）標籤以調整曝光度。

- 曝光值可設定在「**0**」和「**29**」之間。

Manual exposure is recommended in situations listed below:

- When shooting using reverse lighting or when the background is too bright.
- When shooting on a reflective natural background such as at the beach or when skiing.
- When the background is overly dark or the subject is bright.

- If you manually change the exposure value when "**Scene Mode (AE)**" function is selected, manual changes are applied first.
- This function will be set to "**Auto**" in the EASY Q mode.

Anti-Shake (EIS: Electronic Image Stabilizer)

When you use zoom to record a magnified subject image, it will correct fuzziness in the recorded image.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disables the function.	**None**
On	Compensates for unstable images caused by camcorder-shake, particularly at high magnification.	✋

- EASY Q mode automatically sets the "**Anti-Shake**" to "**On.**"
- When "**Anti-Shake: On**" is set, there will be a slight difference between the actual movement and the movement on screen.
- Gross camcorder shake may not be entirely corrected even if "**Anti-Shake: On**" is set. Firmly hold the HD camcorder with both hands.
- It is recommended that you specify "**Anti-Shake: Off**" when using the HD camcorder on a desk or tripod (not supplied).
- When you record images with high magnification and the "**Anti-Shake**" is set to "**On**" in dark locations, after-images may stand out. In this case, we recommend using a tripod (not supplied) and turning the "**Anti-Shake**" to "**Off.**"
- The Anti-Shake function will work only in Movie mode.

在以下所列情況下建議使用手動曝光：

- 在使用回光拍攝或背景太暗時。
- 在反射的自然背景如沙灘上拍攝或在滑雪時。
- 在背景過暗或主體太亮時。

- 如果在選擇「**Scene Mode (AE)**」功能時手動變更曝光值，則會首先套用手動變更。
- 在簡易拍攝模式下，此功能將被設定為「**Auto**」。

Anti-Shake（EIS: 電子防手震功能）

當您使用縮放錄製放大的影像時，它將會在錄製的影像中修正模糊度。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
關閉	停用功能。	**無**
開啟	補償因相機晃動而引起的影像晃動，尤其是在較高的放大倍數下。	✋

- EASY Q 模式會自動將「**Anti-Shake**」設定為「**On**」。
- 當設定「**Anti-Shake:On**」時，實際運動和螢幕上的運動可能會略有不同。
- 即使設定「**Anti-Shake:On**」，也可能無法完全修正整個相機晃動情況。用雙手緊握 HD 攝錄放影機。
- 在桌面或三腳架（未提供）上使用 HD 攝錄放影機時，建議指定「**Anti-Shake:Off**」。
- 如果以高放大率且在將「**Anti-Shake**」設定為「**On**」的情況下在黑暗位置錄製影像，則可能會突出背景映像。在此情況下，我們建議使用三腳架（未提供），並將「**Anti-Shake**」旋至「**Off**」。
- 防震功能將僅能在影片錄製時操作。

using the menu items

Digital Effect

The digital effect enables you to give a creative look to your recording. Select the appropriate digital effect for the type of picture that you wish to record and the effect you wish to create. There are 4 different digital effect options.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disables the function.	**None**
1 **Black & White**	This mode changes the images to black and white.	BW
2 **Sepia**	This mode gives the images a reddish brown pigment.	S
3 **Negative**	This mode reverses the colors, creating a negative image.	N
4 **Art**	This mode gives the images a coarse effect.	🎨

This function will be set to “**Off**” in the EASY Q mode.

1

2

Focus

The HD camcorder usually focuses on a subject automatically (auto focus). When the HD camcorder is turned on, auto-focus will always be set. You can also manually focus a subject depending on the recording conditions.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Auto	In most situations, it is better to use the automatic focus feature, as it enables you to concentrate on the creative side of your recording.	**None**
Manual	Manual focusing may be necessary under certain conditions that make automatic focusing difficult or unreliable.	MF

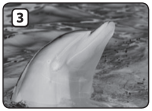
使用選單項目

Digital Effect

數位效果讓您可以在錄製中加入創意元素。為您要錄製的圖片類型以及您要建立的效果選擇適當的數位效果。共有 4 種不同的數位效果選項。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	停用功能。	**無**
1 **Black & White**	此模式將影像變更為黑白。	BW
2 **Sepia**	此模式可賦予影像紅褐色的色調。	S
3 **Negative**	此模式把顏色倒置，建立一張底片影像。	N
4 **Art**	此模式可賦予影像粗糙效果。	🎨

在簡易拍攝模式下，此功能將被設定為「 **Off** 」。


3

4

Focus

HD 攝錄放影機通常會自動對焦主體 (自動對焦)。在開啟 HD 攝錄放影機時，總會設定自動對焦。根據錄製條件您還可手動對焦主體。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Auto	在大多數情況下，使用自動對焦功能更為恰當，因為它允許您專注於創意錄製。	**無**
Manual	當在特定條件下無法進行自動對焦和 / 或自動對焦變得不可靠時，可能就需要使用手動對焦。	MF

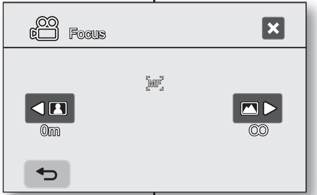
Focusing manually during recording

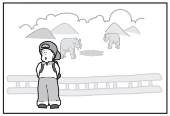
This HD camcorder automatically focuses a subject from close-up to infinity.
However, the correct focus may not be obtained depending on the recording condition. In this case, use the manual focus mode.

1. Touch “**Focus**” → “**Manual.**”
   - The manual focus adjustment indicator appears.
2. Touch nearer subject (◁▣) or further subject (▣▷) tab to adjust the focus, while viewing the subject on the LCD screen.

   Focusing on a further subject
   To focus on a further subject, touch further subject (▣▷) tab.

   Focusing in a nearer subject
   To focus on a nearer subject, touch nearer subject (◁▣) tab.




<Nearer subject>

In the following situations, you may obtain better results by adjusting the focus manually.

- A picture containing several objects, some close to the HD camcorder, others further away.
- A person enveloped in fog or surrounded by snow.
- Very shiny or glossy surfaces like a car.
- People or objects moving constantly or quickly like an athlete or a crowd.

- “**Focus**” function will alternate between manual focus and auto focus. With auto focus, no indication will appear on the screen.
- Be sure to zoom in on your subject before manually focusing on it. If you bring the subject into focus at the “**W**” control side, focus will be faulty when you turn the zoom lever to the “**T**” control side to zoom in on the subject.
- If you are inexperienced in the use of HD camcorders, we recommend that you use auto focus.
- This function will be set to “**Auto**” in the EASY Q mode.
- The nearer or further icon (▣/▲) appears in the center when focus adjustment reaches the end.
- The adjusted value is applied right after touching (◁▣ or ▣▷) tab.

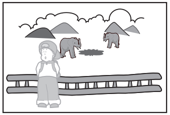
錄製時手動對焦

此 HD 攝錄放影機可從特寫到無限遠自動對焦主體。但是，根據錄製條件可能無法獲得正確對焦。在此情況下，使用手動對焦模式。

1. 觸摸「 **Focus** 」→「 **Manual** 」。
   - 手動對焦調整指示器會出現。
2. 當檢視 LCD 螢幕上的主體時，觸摸較近的主體（ ◁▣ ）或較遠的主體（ ▣▷ ）標籤以調整對焦。

   對焦較遠的主體
   要對焦較遠的主體，可觸摸較遠的主體（ ▣▷ ）標籤。

   對焦較近的主體
   要對焦較近的主體，可觸摸較近的主體（ ◁▣ ）標籤。


<Further subject>

在以下情況中，透過手動調整焦距將可讓您獲得更佳效果。

- 圖片包含數個物體，離 HD 攝錄放影機的距離各不相同。
- 被霧包圍或雪景中的人物。
- 非常閃亮的表面，如汽車。
- 持續或快速移動的人物或物體，如運動員或人群。

- 「 **Focus** 」功能將在手動對焦和自動對焦之間交替。使用自動對焦，螢幕上將不會出現指示說明。
- 確保在手動對焦主體之前先對其縮放。如果您在「 **W** 」控制側對焦主體 則在將縮放桿轉向「 **T** 」控制側以縮放主體時就會出現故障。
- 如果您沒有使用 HD 攝錄放影機的經驗，我們建議您使用自動對焦。
- 在 EASYQ 模式下，此功能將被設定為「 **Auto** 」。
- 在完成對焦調整時 較近或較遠的圖示（▣ / ▲）會出現在中間。
- 在觸摸（ ◁▣ 或 ▣▷ ）標籤後使用所調整的值。

using the menu items

Shutter

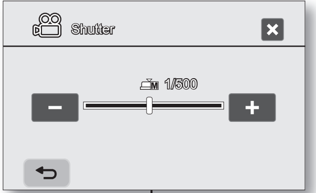
The HD camcorder automatically sets the shutter speed depending on the subject brightness. You can also manually adjust the shutter speed according to the scene conditions.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Auto	The HD camcorder automatically sets the appropriate aperture value.	**None**
Manual	Shutter speed can be set to 1/60, 1/100, 1/250, 1/500, 1/1000, 1/2000, 1/4000, or 1/10000.	**S.1/XXX**

Setting the shutter speed manually

You can set the shutter speed manually. A fast shutter speed can freeze the motion of a fast moving subject and a slow shutter speed can blur the subject to give the impression of motion.

- Fast shutter speed allows a fast-moving subject to be captured one frame at a time vividly.
  Use these settings when an automatic adjustment does not work well with "**Sports**" mode in "**Scene Mode (AE).**" ➥page 52



Recommended shutter speed when recording

Shutter speed	conditions
1/60	The shutter speed is fixed at 1/60 second. Black bands that usually appear when shooting a TV screen become narrower.
1/100	The shutter speed is fixed at 1/100 second. Indoor sports such as basketball. The flickering that occurs when shooting under a florescent light or mercury-vapor lamp is reduced.
1/250, 1/500, 1/1000	Moving cars, trains or other rapidly moving vehicles such as roller coasters
1/2000, 1/4000, 1/10000	Outdoor sports such as golf and tennis.

使用選單項目

Shutter

HD 攝錄放影機會根據主體亮度自動設定快門速度。您還可根據場景條件來手動調整快門速度。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Auto	HD 攝錄放影機會自動設定適當的透鏡光圈值。	**無**
Manual	快門速度可設定為 1/60、1/100、1/250、1/500、1/1000、1/2000、1/4000 或 1/10000。	**S.1/XXX**

手動設定快門速度

您可以手動設定快門速度。較快的快門速度可以使快速移動主體畫面靜止，而較慢的快門速度可模糊主體以讓人感覺是在移動。

- 較快的快門速度可一次清楚拍攝到快速移動的主體。
  當自動調整功能在「**Scene Mode (AE)**」的「**Sports**」模式下無法正常操作時使用這些設定。➥ 第 52 頁

錄製時建議使用的快門速度

快門速度	條件
1/60	快門速度固定為 1/60 秒。在拍攝電視螢幕時，常常會出現黑色條帶變窄。
1/100	快門速度固定為 1/100 秒。籃球等室內運動。在熒光燈或水銀燈下拍攝時，出現閃爍的情況會減少。
1/250, 1/500, 1/1000	移動的汽車、火車或其他快速移動的車子，如雲霄飛車
1/2000, 1/4000, 1/10000	如高爾夫和網球等戶外運動。

- If you manually change the shutter speed value when “**Scene Mode (AE)**” function is selected, manual changes are applied first.
- The image may not seem smooth when a high shutter speed is set.
- This function will be set to “**Auto**” in the EASY Q mode.
- When recording with a shutter speed of 1/1000 or higher, make sure the sun is not directly shining into the lens.
- The shutter speed will work only in Movie mode.

Tele Macro

- This function is used to record a distant subject that is approaching.
- The effective focal distance in the Tele macro mode is between 50 Cm (19.7 inches) and 100 Cm (39.4 inches).

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disables the function.	**None**
On	Tele macro is executed.	🌷

- When recording in Tele macro mode, the focus speed may be lowered.
- When you operate the zoom function in the Tele macro mode, the recording subject may get out of focus.
- Use a tripod (not supplied) to prevent hand shake in the Tele macro mode.
- Avoid shadows when recording in the Tele macro mode.
- As the distance to the subject decreases, focusing area narrows.
- When you can not get proper focus, move the **Zoom** lever to adjust focus.
- This function will be set to “**Off**” in the EASY Q mode.

- 如果在選擇「**Scene Mode(AE)**」功能時手動變更快門速度值，則會首先套用手動變更。
- 在設定很高的快門速度時，影像可能顯得不柔和。
- 在 EASY Q 模式下，此功能將被設定為「**Auto**」。
- 在以 1/1000 或以上的快門速度進行錄製時，請確保陽光不會直射到透鏡上。
- 快門速度僅能在影片模式下設定。

Tele Macro

- 此功能用於錄製由遠及近的主體。
- 望遠微距模式下的有效焦距是 50 公分（19.7 英吋）至 100 公分（39.4 英吋）。

設定	**內容**	**畫面顯示語言**
Off	停用功能。	**無**
On	進行望遠微距。	🌷

- 當在望遠微距模式下進行錄製時，對焦速度可能會減慢。
- 當您在望遠微距模式下操作縮放功能時，錄製主體可能失焦。
- 在望遠微距模式中使用三腳架（未提供）以避免手震動。
- 在望遠微距模式中進行錄製時避免陰影。
- 當與主體的距離縮短時，對焦區域也變窄。
- 如果不能獲得清晰的焦點，請移動「**變焦**」杆調整焦點。
- 在 EASY Q 模式下，此功能將被設定為「**Off**」。

using the menu items

Quality

- You can select the quality of a movie to be recorded.
- Regarding detailed image capacity, see page 28.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
[HD] Super Fine	Records in the HD format the highest quality mode. (Approx. 12Mbps)	SF HD
[HD] Fine	Records in the HD format high quality mode. (Approx. 9Mbps)	F HD
[HD] Normal	Records in the HD format normal quality mode. (Approx. 6Mbps)	N HD
[SD] Standard	Records in the SD format standard quality mode. (Approx. 4Mbps)	S SD
[SD] Economy	Records in the SD format economy quality mode. (Approx. 2Mbps)	E SD

- The movie can be recorded in 1280x720 (HD) or 720x480 (SD) depending on the quality.
- Recorded files are encoded with Variable Bit Rate (VBR). VBR is an encoding system that automatically adjusts the bit rate according to the recording image.
- The recording times shown above are approximate and depend on the recording environment (i.e. lighting conditions).

Wind Cut

You can reduce wind noise when recording sound from the built-in microphone.
If "**Wind Cut: On**" is set, the low-frequency components in the sound picked up by the microphone will be cut off during recording: This makes it easier to hear voice and sound during playback.

- Use the Wind Cut when recording in windy places such as a beach.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disables the function.	**None**
On	Minimizes wind noise or other noise while recording.	⚑

- When the "**Wind Cut**" is "**On,**" some low frequency sound is eliminated along with the sound of the wind.
- Make sure the "**Wind Cut**" is set to "**Off**" when you want the microphone to be sensitive as possible.
- The Wind Cut function will work only during movie recording.
- The Wind Cut function works only with the built-in microphone.

使用選單項目

Quality

- 您可以選擇要錄製的影片品質。
- 有關影像容量的詳細資訊，請參閱第 28 頁。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
[HD] Super Fine	以 HD 格式最佳品質模式錄製。 （大約 12Mbps）	SF HD
[HD] Fine	以 HD 格式高品質模式錄製。 （大約 9Mbps）	F HD
[HD] Normal	以 HD 格式正常品質模式錄製。 （大約 6Mbps）	N HD
[SD] Standard	以 SD 格式標準品質模式錄製。 （大約 4Mbps）	S SD
[SD] Economy	以 SD 格式經濟品質模式錄製。 （大約 2Mbps）	E SD

- 可用 1280x720（HD）或 720x480（SD）錄製影片，視品質而定。
- 用可變位元率（VBR）對已錄製的檔案進行編碼。
  VBR 是根據錄製影像自動調整的編碼系統。
- 上面顯示的錄製時間是近似時間，視錄製環境（即光照條件）而定。

Wind Cut

在從內置麥克風錄製聲音時，可以減少風聲。
如果「**Wind Cut:On**」被設定，則會在錄製期間消除以下麥克風中的有聲低頻元件：這會在播放時更加容易聽到聲音和噪音。

- 在沙灘等有風吹的地方錄製時，請使用消除風聲功能。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	停用功能。	**無**
On	在錄製時最小化風聲或其他噪音。	⚑

- 將「**Wind Cut**」設定為「**On**」時，某些低頻聲音會與風聲一起被消除。
- 在希望麥克風的收音能儘量敏感時，確保將「**Wind Cut**」設定為「**Off**」。
- 消除風聲功能將僅能在影片錄製時操作。
- 消除風聲功能僅能與內置麥克風配合操作。

Back Light

When subject is lit from behind, this function will compensate for lighting so that the subject is not too dark.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disables the function.	**None**
On	- Backlight compensation is executed. - Backlight compensation brightens the subject quickly.	☀

Back lighting influences recording when the subject is darker than the background:

- The subject is in front of a window.
- The person to be recorded is wearing white or shiny clothes and is placed against a bright background; the person's face is too dark to distinguish his/her features.
- The subject is outdoors and the background is overcast.
- The light sources are too bright.
- The subject is against a snowy background.

<Back light off>

This function will be set to "**Off**" in the EASY Q mode.

Fader

You can give your recording a professional look by using special effects such as fade in at the beginning of a sequence or fade out at the end of a sequence.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disables the function.	**None**
On	Fader is executed.	▥

Back Light

在主體從後面亮起時，此功能將會補償光線以使主體不太暗淡。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	停用功能。	**無**
On	– 進行背光補償。 – 背光補償可快速加亮主體。	☀

在主體比背景暗時，背光會影響錄製效果：

<Back light on>

- 主體位於窗前。
- 將被錄製的人物穿著白色或亮色服飾，並處於明亮的背景中，該人物的臉龐將顯得太暗而無法辨別其五官。
- 主體在戶外，而背景陰暗。
- 光源太亮。
- 主體處於雪景中。

在 EASY Q 模式下，此功能將被設定為「 **Off** 」。

Fader

透過使用特殊效果，您可使您的錄製看起來更專業，如在錄製順序開始時使用淡入或在順序結束時使用淡出。

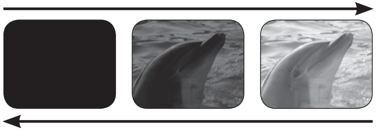
設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	停用功能。	**無**
On	執行淡化功能。	▥

using the menu items

Fade in
Press the **Recording start/stop** button when **“Fader”** is set to **“On.”**
Recording starts with a dark screen and then the image and sound are faded in. (fade in).

Fade out
When you want to stop recording with fade out, set **“Fader”** to **“On”** again during recording.
Press the **Recording start/stop** button.
Recording stops as the image and sound are faded out. (fade out).

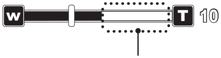
Fade in (approx. 3 seconds)



Fade out (approx. 3 seconds)

Digital Zoom

You can select the maximum zoom level in case you want to zoom to a level greater than 10X (the default setting) during recording. Note that the image quality decrease when you use the digital zoom.



This right side of the bar shows the digital zooming factor.
The zooming zone appears when you select the zooming level.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Up to 10X zoom is performed optically.	**None**
On	Up to 10X zoom is performed optically, and after that, up to 2X zoom is performed digitally. (Zooming more than 10x is achieved digitally, up to 20x when combined with optical zoom.)	**None**

- The image quality may deteriorate depending on how much you zoom in on the subject.
- Maximum zooming may result in lower image quality.
- This function will be set to “**Off**” in the EASY Q mode.
- Digital Zoom function is not available when “**Anti-Shake (EIS)**” is “**On.**” But, when setting “**Anti-Shake (EIS)**” to “**On**” with Digital Zoom on, Digital Zoom is released automatically.
- Digital Zoom is released automatically when Component or HDMI cable is connected.

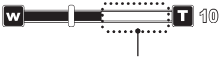
使用選單項目

淡入
按下**錄製開始 / 停止**按鈕（在「**Fader**」設定為「**On**」時。）
錄製以黑螢幕開始，然後淡入影像和聲音。

淡出
在想停止淡出錄製時，可在錄製時再次將「**Fader**」設定為「**On**」。按下**錄製開始 / 停止**按鈕。
在淡出影像和聲音時錄製停止。（淡出）。

Digital Zoom

如果您想在錄製時放大至高於 10X（預設設定）的級別，可選擇最大縮放桿。請注意，在使用數位縮放時，影像品質會降低。



右列顯示數位縮放比。
在選擇縮放級別時，會顯示縮放範圍。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	可透過光學方式執行高達 10X 的縮放。	**無**
On	可透過光學方式執行高達 10X 的縮放，並透過數位方式執行高達 2X 的縮放。（使用數位變焦可放大 10 倍以上，與光學變焦配合最多可放大 20 倍。）	**無**

- 影像品質可能因為您對主體的放大程度而降低。
- 最大程度的縮放可能會導致較低的影像品質。
- 在 EASY Q 模式下，此功能將被設定為「**Off**」。
- 當「**Anti-Shake (EIS)**」設定為「**On**」時，數位縮放功能不可用。但如果在數位縮放開啟的情況下將「**Anti-Shake (EIS)**」設定為「**On**」，則會自動退出數位縮放。
- 如果連接了元件或 HDMI 線纜，數位縮放就會自動退出。

Resolution

You can select the resolution of photo images to record.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
2048x1536	Select to record at high resolution.	2048
1440x1080	Select to record at medium resolution.	1440
640x480	Select to record at low resolution.	640

- Regarding detailed image capacity, see page 28.
- For photo development, the higher the resolution, the finer the image quality.
- The number of recordable images varies depending on the recording environment.
- Photo images that are recorded on your HD camcorder may not playback properly on other digital devices that do not support this photo size.
- High resolution images use more memory than lower resolution images. Therefore the higher the resolution selected, the less memory will be available to take photos.

Cont. Shot

- Continuous shot allows the user to take consecutive images of a moving object.
- Records images continuously up to the storage capacity.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disable the function.	**None**
On	Continuous shot is executed.	⧉

- When an error (such as memory full) occurs during continuous recording, recording is ended and an error message is displayed.
- When pressing **PHOTO** button, it records continuously to a maximum number (15) of photo images at about 0.3 seconds intervals.

Resolution

您可以選擇要錄製的相片影像之解析度。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
2048x1536	選擇以高解析度進行錄製。	2048
1440x1080	選擇以中解析度進行錄製。	1440
640x480	選擇以低解析度進行錄製。	640

- 有關影像容量的詳細資訊，請參閱第 28 頁。
- 對於相片沖洗，解析度越高，影像品質越好。
- 可錄製影像的數目因錄製環境而異。
- 在 HD 攝錄放影機上錄製的照片，可能無法在不支援此照片大小的其他數位裝置中播放。
- 與較低解析度影像相比，高解析度影像會佔用更多的記憶體。因此，所選解析度越高，可用於拍攝相片的記憶體就越少。

Cont. Shot

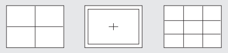
- 連續拍攝可以讓使用者拍攝移動物體的連續影像。
- 連續錄製影像直到用盡儲存容量。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	停用此功能。	**無**
On	執行連續拍攝。	⧉

- 在連續錄製時如果發生錯誤（如記憶體已滿），則會結束錄製並顯示出錯誤訊息。
- 按下 **PHOTO** 按鈕時，將以約 0.3 秒的時間間隔連續錄製最大數目 (15) 張照片影像。

using the menu items

Guideline



- Guideline displays a certain pattern on the LCD screen so that user can easily design the image composition when recording movie or photo images.
- The HD camcorder provides 3 types of guidelines.

- Positioning the subject at the cross point of the guideline makes a balanced composition.
- This function works only in the quick menu.
- Guideline cannot be recorded on the images being recorded.

PLAYBACK MENU ITEMS

You can setup these menu items for playing movies.

Play Option

You can setup play options for movie image playback.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Play All	Plays movie images continuously starting from the selected one to the last and returns to the thumbnail index view.	All
Play One	Plays the selected movie image only and returns to the thumbnail index view.	1
Repeat All	Plays repeatedly all movie image until touching Return (↩) tab.	🔁
Repeat One	Plays repeatedly the selected movie image only until touching Return (↩) tab.	1

Cont. Capture

You can consecutively capture still images while playing a movie image by pressing the **PHOTO** button.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Captures only one still image.	**None**
60 Copies / 1 sec	When plays movie images, a maximum of 60 still images per second are captured while the **PHOTO** button is pressed.	1/60
5 Copies / 1 sec	When plays movie images, 5 still images per second are captured while the **PHOTO** button is pressed.	1/5
2 Copies / 1 sec	When plays movie images 2 still images per second are captured while the **PHOTO** button pressed.	1/2

使用選單項目

Guideline

- 導向圖在 LCD 螢幕上顯示某種圖案，以便使用者在錄製影片和相片影像時能夠輕鬆設計影像構圖。

- HD 攝錄放影機提供 3 種類型的導向圖。

- 在導向圖的交叉點定位的主體形成平衡構圖。
- 此功能僅能在快速選單中操作。
- 導向圖無法被錄製到正在錄製的影像上。

播放選單項目

您可以設定這些選單項目以播放影片。

Play Option

您可以設定影片影像播放的播放選項。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Play All	連續播放影片影像（從選取的影像到最後一幅影像），然後返回到縮圖索引檢視。	All
Play One	僅播放所選的影片影像，然後返回到縮略圖索引視圖。	1
Repeat All	重複播放所有影片影像 ,直到觸摸返回（ ↩ ）標籤。	🔁
Repeat One	重複播放僅選擇的影片直到觸摸返回（ ↩ ）標籤。	1

Cont. Capture

在播放影片影像時，透過按下 **PHOTO** 按鈕，您可連續擷取拍攝靜態影像。

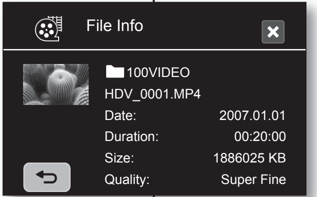
設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	僅擷取拍攝一張靜態影像。	**無**
60 Copies / 1 sec	播放影片影像時，若按下了 **PHOTO** 按鈕，則會每秒擷取最多 60 幅靜止影像。	1/60
5 Copies / 1 sec	播放影片影像時，若按下了 **PHOTO** 按鈕，則會每秒擷取 5 幅靜止影像。	1/5
2 Copies / 1 sec	播放影片影像時，若按下了 **PHOTO** 按鈕，則會每秒擷取 2 幅靜止影像。	1/2

- The images are captured continuously while the **PHOTO** button is pressed.
  - The number of the captured images varies depending on how long the **PHOTO** button is pressed.
  - The interval that the images are captured continuously varies according to the continuous capture option.
- When an error (such as memory full) occurs during continuous capturing, capturing is ended and an error message is displayed.
- The captured images during playback are stored in the storage media in use.
- 1 second mentioned on the previous page is not the required time to capture the photo but the amount of 1 second (60 frames) that is divided into “copies” for capturing.

File Info

It shows you the image information. You can view the file name, created date and size, etc.

This function is available only in the single image display mode.


File Info

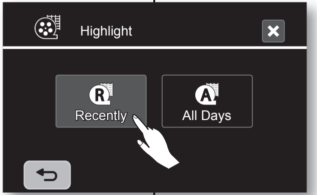
100VIDEO
HDV_0001.MP4
Date: 2007.01.01
Duration: 00:20:00
Size: 1886025 KB
Quality: Super Fine

Highlight

Shows a section of recorded movie images at random according to the total play time and number of files.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Recently	Shows a section of a movie image(s) that was created within 24 hours of the most recent one.	R
All Days	Shows a section of all movie images.	A

This function can be set only in the quick menu.



- 如果按下了 **PHOTO** 按鈕，則會連續捕捉影像。
  - － 捕捉影像的數目視按下 **PHOTO** 按鈕的時間長短而定。
  - － 捕捉影像的間隔因連續捕捉選項而異。
- 在連續拍攝時如果發生錯誤（如記憶體已滿），則會結束拍攝並顯示出錯誤訊息。
- 在播放時拍攝的影像會儲存在使用中的儲存媒體中。
- 上一頁中提到的 1 秒並非捕獲照片的必需時間，而是分為用於捕獲的份數的 1 秒 (60 幀）。

File Info

它會向您顯示影像資訊。您可以檢視檔案名稱、建立日期和大小等等。

此功能僅在全屏影像顯示模式下可用。

Highlight

根據總計播放時間和檔案數目顯示隨機錄製的影片影像之一部分。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Recently	顯示 24 小時內建立的最新影片影像的一部分。	R
All Days	顯示所有影片影像的一部分。	A

此功能僅能在快速選單中設定。

using the menu items

SETTING MENU ITEMS

You can setup the date/time, OSD language, video output, and display settings of the HD camcorder.

Date/Time Set

Set the current date and time so they can be recorded correctly. ➥page 25

Date/Time

You can set to set the date and time to display on the LCD screen.

- Before you use the "**Date/Time**" function, you must set the date and time. ➥page 25

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Current date and time information is not displayed.	**None**
Date	Displays the current date.	**JAN/01/2007**
Time	Displays the current time.	**12:00 AM**
Date & Time	Displays the current date and time.	**JAN/01/2007 12:00 AM**

- **The date/time will read "JAN/01/2007 12:00 AM" in the following conditions.**
  - If the a movie or photo recording was made before setting the date/time in the HD camcorder.
  - When the built-in rechargeable battery becomes weak or dead.
- The time and date which movie or photo images are recorded are displayed in play mode.

File No.

File numbers are assigned to images in the order they were recorded.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Series	Assigns file numbers in sequence even if the memory card is replaced with another one or after formatting, or after deleting all files. The file number is reset when a new folder is created.	**None**
Reset	Resets the file number to 0001 even after formatting, deleting all or inserting a new memory card. Use "**Reset**" when the folder and files cannot be created anymore because the number of the folders and files reaches the limit.	**None**

使用選單項目

設定選單選項

您可以設定日期 / 時間、OSD 語言、視訊輸出，並顯示 HD 攝錄放影機的設定。

Date/TimeSet

設定目前的日期和時間，以便它們可被正確錄製。➥ 第 25 頁

Date/Time

您可以設定至設定日期和時間以顯示在 LCD 螢幕上。

- 使用「 **Date/Time** 」功能之前，必須設定日期和時間。第 25 頁

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	不會顯示目前的日期和時間資訊。	**無**
Date	顯示目前日期。	**JAN/01/2007**
Time	顯示目前時間。	**12:00 AM**
Date & Time	顯示目前的日期和時間。	**JAN/01/2007 12:00 AM**

- **在以下情況下日期 / 時間將讀作「 JAN/01/2007 12:00 AM 」**。
  - 如果在設定日期 / 時間(在 HD 攝錄放影機中)之前進行影片或相片錄製。
  - 在內置鋰電池電量不足或耗盡時。
- 在播放模式中，會顯示錄製影片或相片影像的時間和日期。

File No.

以錄製順序將檔案編號指定到影片。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Series	即使在進行格式化或刪除所有檔案後更換記憶卡，也要按順序指定檔案編號。 建立新的資料夾時文檔編號將重設。	**無**
Reset	甚至在格式化、刪除所有或插入新記憶卡後，也要將檔案編號重設為 0001。在因為資料夾和檔案數目達到限度而無法建立資料夾和檔案時，使用「 **Reset** 」。	**無**

LCD Control

- Your HD camcorder is equipped with a 2.7 inch wide color Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) screen, which enables you to view what you are recording or playing back directly.
- Depending on the conditions under which you are using the HD camcorder (indoors or outdoors for example), you can adjust LCD bright and LCD contrast.

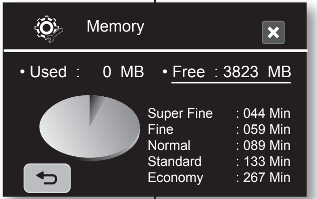
Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Bright	Adjusts the brightness of the LCD screen.	**None**
Contrast	Adjusts the contrast of the LCD screen.	**None**

- Touch decrease (◁) or increase (▷) tab to increase or decrease the value of a desired item.

- You can set values for LCD bright and LCD contrast between 0 and 35.
- Adjusting the LCD screen does not affect the bright and contrast of the image to be recorded.

Storage Info

It shows you the storage information (the storage media, used space and available space, recordable time according to the quality). So you can find out how long you will be able to record on the storage media.
Make sure to set the appropriate storage media.


Memory

• Used : 0 MB • Free : 3823 MB

Super Fine	: 044 Min
Fine	: 059 Min
Normal	: 089 Min
Standard	: 133 Min
Economy	: 267 Min

Settings	Contents
Memory	You can view the used space, available space, and the recordable time on the built-in memory.
Card	You can view the used space, available space, and the recordable time on the memory card.

The information of the memory card appears by touching **"Storage Info."** (SC-HMX10/HMX10N only)

LCD Control

- 您的 HD 攝錄放影機具備 2.7 英吋彩色液晶顯示 (LCD) 螢幕，可以讓您檢視錄製的影像或直接播放。
- 視使用 HD 攝錄放影機的條件 (例如，室內或戶外) 而定，您可以調整 LCDc 亮度和 LCD 對比度。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Bright	調整 LCD 螢幕的亮度。	**無**
Contrast	調整 LCD 螢幕的對比度。	**無**

- 觸摸減小 (◁) 或增大 (▷) 標籤以增大或減少所需要項目的對比度值。

- 您可以在 0 至 35 之間設定 LCD 亮度和 LCD 對比度的值。
- 調整 LCD 螢幕不會影響要錄製影像的亮度和對比度。

Storage Info

它會向您顯示儲存資訊 (儲存媒體、已用空間和可用空間、根據錄製品質的可錄製時間)。因此，您可以知道將能夠在儲存媒體上錄製的時間。
確保設定適當的儲存媒體。

設定	內容
Memory	您可以檢視內置記憶體上的已使用空間、可用空間和可錄製時間。
Card	您可以檢視記憶卡上的已使用空間、可用空間和可錄製時間。

透過觸摸「 **Storage Info.** 」會出現記憶卡的資訊。
(僅適用於 SC-HMX10/HMX10N)

using the menu items

Format

You can use the “**Format**” function to completely delete all files and options on the storage media, including protected files.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Memory	You can format the built-in memory.	**None**
Card	You can format the memory card.	**None**

- If you execute the format function, all files will be deleted completely and the erased files cannot be recovered.
- Formatting the storage media using a different device will cause “**Read errors.**”
- A memory card with the protection tab set to lock will not be formatted. ➥page 29
- Format does not perform if the battery is low.
- The memory card format is executed by touching **“Format.”** (SC-HMX10/HMX10N only)

Beep Sound

You can turn the beep sound on or off.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Cancels the beep sound.	**None**
On	When on, a beep will sound every time a button is pressed.	**None**

Beep sound is off while recording movie.

Shutter Sound

You can turn the shutter sound on or off.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Cancels the shutter sound.	**None**
On	When on, the shutter will sound with each press of the **PHOTO** button.	**None**

使用選單項目

Format

您可以使用「 **Format** 」功能來完全刪除儲存媒體上的所有檔案和選項，包括受保護的檔案。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Memory	您可以格式化內置記憶體。	**無**
Card	您可以格式化記憶卡。	**無**

- 如果執行格式化功能，將完全刪除所有檔案，並且無法恢復刪除的檔案。
- 使用不同裝置來格式化儲存媒體將造成「 **Read errors** 」。
- 不能格式化保護標籤設定為鎖定的記憶卡。➥ 第 29 頁
- 在電池電量低的情況下不能進行格式化。
- 透過觸摸「 **Format** 」執行記憶格式化。(僅適用於 SC-HMX10/HMX10N)

Beep Sound

您可以開啟或關閉嗶聲。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	取消嗶聲。	**無**
On	開啟時，每次按下按鈕時將會響起嗶聲。	**無**

在錄製影片時會關閉嗶聲。

Shutter Sound

您可以開啟或關閉快門聲音。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	取消快門聲音。	**無**
On	開啟時，每次按下 **PHOTO** 按鈕時會響起快門聲音。	**無**

Auto Power Off

You can set the HD camcorder to automatically turn off when there is no operation for 5 minutes.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	The HD camcorder does not turn off automatically.	**None**
5 min	For power saving purposes, the HD camcorder will automatically turn off if there is no operation for 5 minutes only in standby mode.	**None**

- Auto Power Off function does not work when a USB cable is connected.
- When the Demo function is set to on, the Demo function works with priority rather than Auto Power Off function. If you want to turn off the HD camcorder automatically after 5 minutes, release the Demo function. ➥page 71

LED Light

The LED light enables you to record a subject in dark places.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disable the function.	**None**
On	Record a clear image in the dark place without sacrificing color with LED light.	💡

WARNING

- The LED light can become extremely hot.
- Do not touch it while in operation or soon after turning it off, otherwise serious injury may result.
- Do not place the HD camcorder into the carrying case immediately after using the LED light, since it remains extremely hot for some time.
- Do not use near flammable or explosive materials.

- The range of the LED light is limited. (Up to 6.6ft (2m))
- The LED light function will work only in Movie(🎥) mode.

Rec Lamp

You can turn the recording indicator on the front of the camcorder on or off during movie or photo recording.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disable the function.	**None**
On	Turn on the recording indicator of the HD camcorder during record.	**None**

Auto Power Off

若 5 分鐘後沒有執行任何操作，您可以將 HD 攝錄放影機設定為自動關閉。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	HD 攝錄放影機不會自動關閉。	**無**
5 分鐘	出於省電目的，如果在待機模式下無操作時間長達 5 分鐘之久，HD 攝錄放影機就會自動關閉。	**無**

- 如果連接了 USB 電纜，則「電源自動關閉」功能不起作用。
- 如果將「演示」功能設定為開啟，則「演示」功能的優先級高於「電源自動關閉」功能。如果您想在 5 分鐘後自動關閉 HD 攝錄放影機，則退出「演示」功能。➥ 第 71 頁

LED Light

LED 燈光功能可讓您錄製位於暗處的主體。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	停用此功能。	**無**
On	在不降低 LED 燈色彩的情況下，在暗處錄製清晰的影像。	💡

警告

- LED 燈光將會過熱。
- 切勿在操作時或熄滅後馬上觸摸它，否則可能導致嚴重受傷。
- 切勿在使用 LED 燈光後立刻將 HD 攝錄放影機放入攜帶套中，因為它在此時仍舊過熱。
- 切勿靠近易燃性或爆炸性材料。

- LED 燈光功能的範圍相當有限。(高達 6.6 英呎 (2 公尺))
- LED 指示燈功能只能在 Movie(🎥) 模式下工作。

Rec Lamp

您可以在影片或照片錄製期間在攝錄放影機的前面開啟或關閉錄製指示器。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	停用此功能。	**無**
On	在錄製時開啟 HD 攝錄放影機的錄製指示器。	**無**

Remote

This function allows you to enable or disable the remote control for use with the HD camcorder.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disable the function. The ( ) indicator appears when you use the remote control.	**None**
On	You can control the HD camcorder with the remote control.	**None**

USB Connect

Using the USB cable, you can connect your HD camcorder to a PC to copy your movie images and photo images from the storage media, or to a printer to print your photo images.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Mass Storage	Connect to a PC.	**None**
PictBridge	Connect to a PicBridge printer.	**None**

TV Type

You can select the aspect ratio during playback on TV.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
16:9	Select 16:9 to use the wide screen TV mode.	16:9
4:3	Select 4:3 to use the standard display aspect ratio of 4:3.	~~16:9~~

- This function is available when the HD camcorder is connected to a TV.
- TV type is set to on automatically when an HDMI cable is connected, so this function is deactivated.

Anynet+ (HDMI-CEC)

Anynet+ is an AV network system that enables you to control all connected Samsung AV devices with Anynet+
supported Samsung TV's remote control. You can use Anynet+ function by connecting the HD camcorder to Anynet+
supported TV with HDMI cable and set "**Anynet+ (HDMI-CEC)**" to "**On**."
For more details, refer to TV's user manual.

使用選單項目

Remote

此功能可以讓您啟用或停用 HD 攝錄放影機的遙控器。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	停用此功能。 當使用遙控器時會出現（ ）指示燈。	**無**
On	您可以透過使用遙控器來控制 HD 攝錄放影機。	**無**

USB Connect

透過使用 USB 纜線，您可以將 HD 攝錄放影機連接到電腦上以複製儲存媒體中的影片和相片影像，或將其連接到印表機上以列印您的相片影像。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Mass Storage	連接到電腦。	**無**
PictBridge	連接到 PicBridge 印表機。	**無**

TV Type

在電視上播放時您可以選擇畫面比例。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
16:9	選擇 16:9 以使用寬螢幕電視機模式。	16:9
4:3	選擇 4:3 以使用 4:3 的標準顯示畫面比例。	~~16:9~~

- 此功能在 HD 攝錄放影機連接至電視機上時可用。
- 連接 HDMI 電纜時將自動設定電視類型，因此將停用此功能。

Anynet+ (HDMI-CEC)

Anynet+ 是一個 AV 網路系統，它使您能夠用支援 Anynet+ 的 Samsung 電視遙控器控制所有已連接的 SamsungAV 裝置。可透過用 HDMI 線纜將 HD 攝錄放影機連接到支援 Anynet+ 的電視並將「**Anynet+(HDMI-CEC)**」設定為「**On**」來使用 Anynet+ 功能。
如需更多詳情，請參閱電視的使用手冊。

Component Out

You can select the type of component video signal that is compatible with the connected TV.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Auto	The video signals are output with the same format of the recorded file. Please use it only for connecting to HDTV. When the “Auto” is selected, indicator does not appear on the screen.	**None**
SD 480P	The recorded file is output with 480P format. Select it only when the TV to connect is for SD quality and it supports the progressive scan.	480p
SD 480i	The recorded file is output with 720x480i format. Select it to connect to an SD-quality TV that does not support progressive scan.	480i

Default Set

You can restore menu settings to default (initial settings at the factory) ➥pages 49-51

Initializing the HD camcorder settings to factory defaults does not affect recorded images.

Language

You can select a desired language to display the menu and messages.

“Language” options may be changed without prior notice.

Demo

Demonstration automatically shows you the major functions that are included with your HD camcorder so that you may use them more easily.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disables the function	**None**
On	Activates demonstration mode and shows various features.	**None**

- Demo functions works after 5 minutes pass in STBY mode of movie mode.
- You can release Demo function as follows.
  - Touching any point on LCD screen / changing mode / pressing the button (**Recording start/stop**, **Q.MENU**, **Display (|□|)/*i*CHECK**, **EASY Q**, or **LCD enhancer (◩)**)
- Demo function does not work when the Multi-AV or component cable (only when **“Component Out”** is set to 480p or 480i) is connected to TV. Also Demo stops and it returns to STBY mode once above cables are connected.

Component Out

您可選擇與所連電視機相容的元件視訊訊號的類型。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Auto	透過與所錄檔案相同的格式輸出視訊訊號。請只在連接至 HDTV 時使用它。當選擇「 自動 」時，螢幕上不會出現指示燈。	**無**
SD 480P	錄製的檔案透過 480P 格式輸出。僅當所連的電視機相容 SD 品質及它支援前進式掃瞄時選擇它。	480p
SD 480i	錄製的檔案透過 720x480i 格式輸出。將其選擇以連接至 SD 品質的電視機 (不支援前進式掃瞄。)	480i

Default Set

您可將選單設定還原為預設 (工廠的起始設定) ➥ 第 49-51 頁

將 HD 攝錄放影機設定初始化為工廠預設不會影響錄製的影像。

Language

您可以選擇所需的語言以顯示選單和訊息。

「 **Language** 」選項可能會變更，而不預先通知。

Demo

示範畫面將自動顯示 HD 攝錄放影機中的主要功能，讓您可以更輕鬆地使用這些功能。

設定	內容	畫面顯示語言
Off	停用功能	**無**
On	啟動示範模式並顯示各種功能。	**無**

- 示範功能在 5 分鐘後以影片模式的「 待機 」模式操作。
- 您可以按照如下方式解除示範功能。
  - 觸摸 LCD 螢幕上的任意位置 / 變更模式 / 按下按鈕 (**錄製開始 / 停止**，**Q.MENU**，**顯示 (|□|)/*i*CHECK**，**EASY Q**，或 **LCD 增強器 (◩)**)
- 如果將 Multi-AV 或分量視訊電線 (僅當將 **“Component Out”** 設定為 480p 或 480i 時) 連接到電視，則「 演示 」功能不可用。連接上述電纜後，「 演示 」也會停止並返回到 STBY 模式。

editing movie images

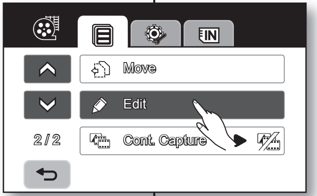
You can edit recorded movie images in various ways.
To use Partial Delete, Divide, Combine, extra space more than at least 10MB is needed on the storage media.
Movie image editing cannot be performed at the low battery.

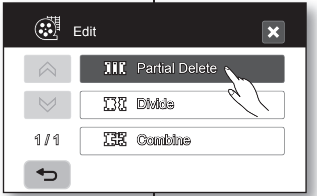
DELETING A SECTION OF A MOVIE IMAGE

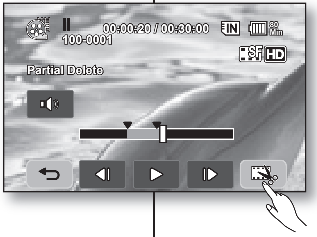
- This function works only in Play mode. ➥page 17
- A movie image can be partially deleted.

1. Touch Menu (▤) tab → "**Edit**" → "**Partial Delete.**"
    - If the item is not on the screen, touch up (⌃)/down (⌄) tab to scroll up or down to the next group of options.
2. Touch a desired movie image.
    - The selected movie image will be paused.
3. Search the start point of deletion by touching playback related (▷, ⏸, ⏪, ⏩, ◁| or |▷) tab.
4. Touch " ✓ " tab at the start point.
    - The start point of deletion will be marked with "▼."
5. Touch playback related (▷, ⏸, ⏪, ⏩, ◁| or |▷) tab to search the end point of deletion.
6. Touch " ✓ " tab at the end point
    - The end point of deletion will be marked with "▼."
7. Touch Cutting (✂) tab.
    - The message "**Partial Delete? Selected part of a file will be deleted.**" will appear.
8. Touch "**Yes.**"
    - The selected part of the movie image will be deleted.

- It operates identically in the full image display (single image displayed on the screen).
- The protect (🔒) indicator will blink if you try to delete a movie image that was previously protected. You must first release the protect function to delete it. ➥page 78
- A deleted part of the movie image can not be recovered.
- If you want to edit from the first, touch Return (↩) tab.
- Partial deletion is not available when the recording is less than 3 seconds.
- Partial deletion is not available within 3 seconds section of the movie image and also isn`t available within 3 seconds section of the remaining time.
- When partial deletion is executed, related movie images in the playlist are partially deleted.







編輯影片影像

您可以各種方式編輯錄製的影片影像。
要使用「部分刪除」、「劃分」和「合併」，儲存媒體上至少需要 10MB 額外的空間。
在電池電量低時不能進行影片影像編輯。

刪除影片影像部分

- 此功能僅能在播放模式下操作。➥ 第 17 頁
- 影片影像可被部分刪除。

1. 觸摸選單 (▤) 標籤 →「 **Edit** 」→「 **Partial Delete** 」。
    - 如果螢幕上沒有項目，可觸摸向上 (⌃)/ 向下 (⌄) 標籤以向上或向下捲動至下一組選項。
2. 觸摸所需的影片影像。
    - 將會暫停所選的影片影像。
3. 透過觸摸播放相關的 (▷、⏸、⏪、⏩、◁| 或 |▷) 標籤，搜尋刪除的起始點。
4. 觸摸起始點處的「 ✓ 」標籤。
    - 刪除的起始點將以「 ▼. 」標明。
5. 觸摸播放相關的 (▷、⏸、⏪、⏩、◁| 或 |▷) 標籤以搜尋刪除的結束點。
6. 觸摸結束點處的「 ✓ 」標籤
    - 刪除的結束點將以「 ▼. 」標明。
7. 觸摸剪切 (✂) 標籤。
    - 將會出現訊息「 **Partial Delete? Selected part of a file will be deleted.** 」。
8. 觸摸「 **Yes** 」。
    - 將會刪除選定的影片影像部分。

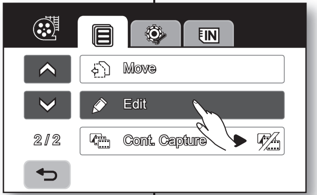
- 這與全屏影像顯示 (顯示在螢幕上的單一影像) 的操作方式相同。
- 如果您嘗試刪除先前受保護的影片影像，則保護 (🔒) 指示器將會閃爍。您必須先解除保護功能才能將其刪除。➥ 第 78 頁
- 刪除的影片影像部分可能無法恢復。
- 如果您想從頭編輯，可觸摸返回 (↩) 標籤。
- 當錄製內容不足 3 秒時，不能進行部分刪除。
- 對於不足 3 秒的影片影像片段和剩餘時間不足 3 秒片段，不能進行部分刪除。
- 在執行部分刪除時，可刪除部分播放清單中的影片影像。

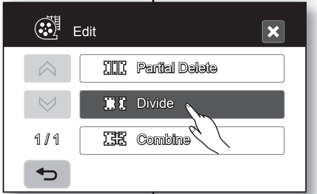
DIVIDING A MOVIE IMAGE

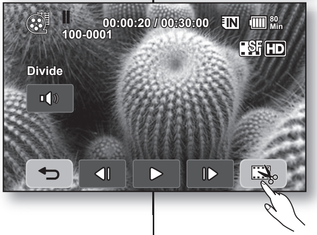
- This function works only in Play mode. ➥page 17
- You can divide a movie image as many times as you want in order to delete a section you no longer need.
  The movie images will be divided in groups of two.

1. Touch Menu (▤) tab → "**Edit**" → "**Divide.**"
   - If the movie image thumbnail you want to edit is not on the screen, touch up (⌃) or down (⌄) tab to change the page.
2. Touch a desired movie image.
   - The selected movie image will be paused.
3. Search the point of division by touching playback related (▷ , ⏸ , ◁◁ , ▷▷ , ◁‖ or ‖▷) tab.
4. Touch pause (⏸) tab at the point of division, then touch Cutting (✂) tab.
   - The message "**Divide a file at this point?**" will appear.
5. Touch "**Yes.**"
   - After division, the original movie image is divided into the two movie images.
   - After dividing, you can delete the unnecessary movies or combine with other desired movies. ➥pages 74, 79
   - The second image is placed in the last of thumbnail index view.

- The protect (🔒) indicator will blink if you try to divide a movie image that was previously protected. You must first release the protect function to divide it. ➥page 78
- Search and slow playback are useful when designating division points.
- The division point may drift before or after the designated point by approximately 0.5 seconds.
- A movie image whose recording time is 3 seconds or less cannot be divided.
- Photo images cannot be divided.
- The divide function will work only in the thumbnail index view.
- When the movie image is divided, the first image of the divided images is stored in the playlist again.
- You can also access it by using the **Q.MENU** button.
  Press **Q.MENU** button. → Touch **"Edit."** → Touch **"Divide."**







劃分影片影像

- 此功能僅能在播放模式下操作。➥ 第 17 頁
- 可將影像劃分所需次數，以刪除不再需要的部分。影片影像將以每次一分為二的方式分為多組。

1. 觸摸選單（ ▤ ）標籤 →「 **Edit** 」→「 **Divide** 」
   - 如果您想編輯的影片影像縮略圖不在螢幕上，可觸摸向上（ ⌃ ）或向下（ ⌄ ）標籤以變更頁面。
2. 觸摸所需的影片影像。
   - 將會暫停所選的影片影像。
3. 透過觸摸播放相關的（ ▷ 、 ⏸ 、 ◁◁ 、 ▷▷ 、 ◁‖ 或 ‖▷ ）標籤，搜尋劃分點。
4. 觸摸劃分點處的暫停（ ⏸ ）標籤，然後觸摸剪切（ ✂ ）標籤。
   - 將會出現「 **Divide a file at this point?** 」訊息。
5. 觸摸「 **Yes** 」。
   - 劃分後，原始影片影像會被劃分為兩張影片影像。
   - 劃分後，您可刪除不必要的影片或組合其他所需的影片。➥ 第 74、79 頁
   - 第二張影像會放置在縮略索引視圖的最後。

- 如果您嘗試劃分先前受保護的影片影像，則保護（ 🔒 ）指示器將會閃爍。您必須先解除保護功能以將其劃分。➥ 第 78 頁
- 搜索和慢速播放在指定劃分點時非常有用。
- 在指定劃分點約 0. 5 秒鐘前後，劃分點可能會偏移。
- 錄製時間為 3 秒或以下的影片影像不可劃分。
- 無法劃分相片影像。
- 分割功能只能在縮圖索引檢視中使用。
- 分割影片影像時，分割出來的第一幅影像將再次儲存在播放清單中。
- 您也可以使用 **Q.MENU** 選單來訪問它。
  按 **Q.MENU** 按鈕。→ 觸摸 **"Edit"**。→ 觸摸 **"Divide"**。

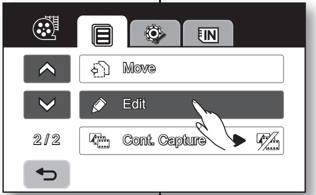
editing movie images

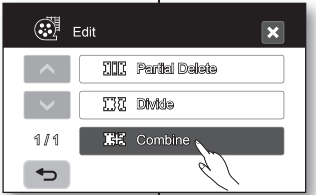
COMBINING TWO MOVIE IMAGES

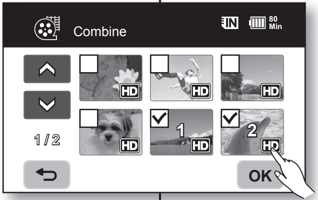
- This function works only in Play mode. ➥page 17
- You can combine two different movie images.

1. Touch Menu (▤) tab → "**Edit**" → "**Combine.**"
   - If the movie image thumbnail you want to edit is not on the screen, touch up (∧) or down (∨) tab to scroll to the next group of options.
2. Touch movie images to be combined.
   - The (✓) indicator is displayed on the selected movie images.
   - Touching the movie thumbnail image toggles between the movie thumbnail image being selected for combining(the (✓) indicator appears on image) or not (the (✓) indicator is removed from image).
3. Touch **OK** (OK) tab.
   The message "**Combine selected two files?**" will appear.
4. Touch "**Yes.**"
   - The thumbnail of the first movie image will appear in the combined movie image.

- It is not possible to combine two files that have different recording format (HD/SD).
- You can not combine the protected images. You must first release the protect function to paste it. ➥page 78
- The two movie images are combined in the selected order and restored as a movie image.
- The original movie images will not be preserved.
- Photo images cannot be combined.
- You can also access it by using the **Q.MENU** button. Press **Q.MENU** button. → Touch "**Edit.**" → Touch "**Combine.**"
- A maximum of 2 movie images can be combined at a time.







編輯影片影像

組合兩張影片影像

- 此功能僅能在播放模式下操作。➥ 第 17 頁
- 您不能合併兩幅不同的影片影像。

1. 觸摸選單（ ▤ ）標籤 → 「 **Edit** 」→「 **Combine** 」。
   - 如果您想編輯的影片影像縮略圖不在螢幕上，可觸摸向上（ ∧ ）或向下（ ∨ ）標籤以捲動至下一選項組。
2. 觸摸要組合的影片影像。
   - （✓）指示器會顯示在所選的影片影像上。
   - 觸摸影片縮略圖影像會在所選擇的要組合的影片縮略圖影像之間進行切換（（✓）指示器出現在影像上）或沒有（（✓）指示器從影像移除）。
3. 觸摸 **OK**（ OK ）標籤。
   將會出現「 **Combine selected two files?** 」訊息。
4. 觸摸「 **Yes** 」。
   - 第一幅影片影像的縮圖將顯示在合併的影片影像中。

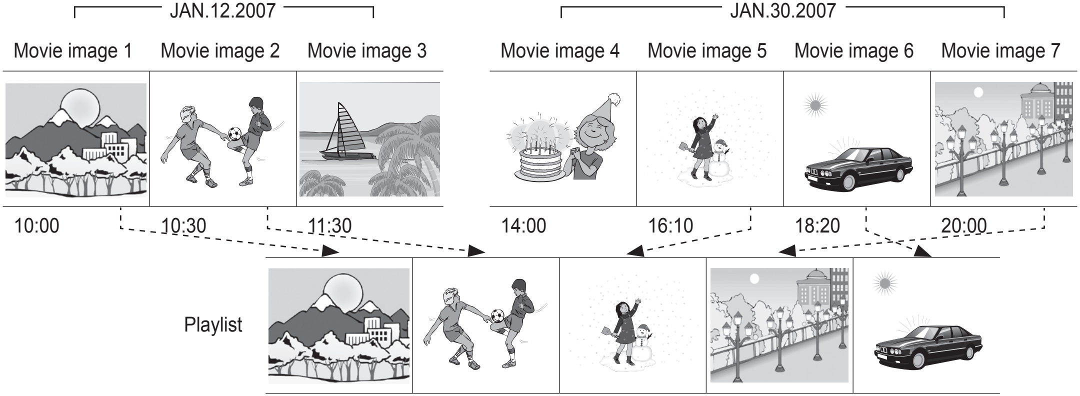
- 不可能組合兩個錄製格式不同的檔案（HD/SD）。
- 不能合併受保護的影像。必須先解除保護功能再貼上它。➥ 第 79 頁
- 將在選定資料夾中合併兩幅影片影像並恢複為影片影像。
- 將不會保留原始影片影像。
- 不能合併照片影像。
- 您也可以使用 **Q.MENU** 選單來訪問它。按 **Q.MENU** 按鈕。→ 觸摸「 **Edit** 」。→ 觸摸「 **Combine** 」。
- 一次最多可合併 2 幅影片影像。

PLAYLIST

What's the "Playlist?"
The playlist is created by only the data on movie images so it will consume little of the storage capacity. When creating or deleting a playlist, the original movie image will not be erased. Moreover adding or deleting movie images from a playlist does not affect the original movie images.

播放清單

什麼是「播放清單」？
由於僅透過影片影像上的資料建立播放清單，因此它將佔用極少的儲存容量。在建立或刪除播放清單時，將無法刪除原始的影片影像。而且，從播放清單中新增或刪除影片影像不會影響原始的影片影像。


JAN.12.2007
JAN.30.2007
Movie image 1
Movie image 2
Movie image 3
Movie image 4
Movie image 5
Movie image 6
Movie image 7
10:00
10:30
11:30
14:00
16:10
18:20
20:00
Playlist

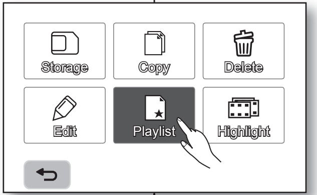
editing movie images

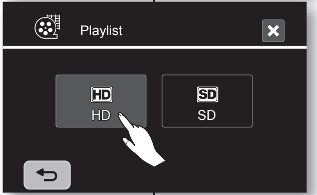
Creating the playlist

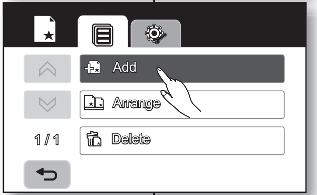
- **This function works only in Play mode using the Q.MENU button.** ➥page 47
- You can create a playlist on this HD camcorder by gathering your favorites from the recorded movie images. Since the playlist is not created by copying data, you will consume little of the storage capacity by making a playlist.

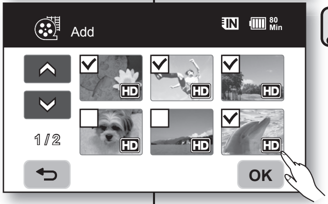
1. Press the **Q.MENU** button.
2. Touch "**Playlist**" → "**HD**" or "**SD**" (creating playlist according to movie quality) → Menu (▤) tab → "**Add.**"
3. Select and touch movie images to add to the playlist.
    - The (✓) indicator is displayed on the selected movie images.
    - Touching the movie thumbnail image toggles between the movie thumbnail image being selected for creating a playlist (the (✓) indicator appears on image) or not (the (✓) indicator is removed from image).
    - You can not select the different quality (HD/SD) movie image with the image being selected.
4. Touch **OK** (OK) tab.
    - The message "**Add selected files to Playlist?**" will appear.
5. Touch "**Yes.**"
    - When creation of a playlist is complete, the thumbnail view of the playlist will appear.
    - You can play a playlist in the same manner as you play a movie image. ➥page 39

- If free space available on the storage is insufficient, creation of new playlist may not be possible. Delete unnecessary movie images.
- Up to 64 movie images can be included in playlist.
- When playing back the playlist, the counter refers to total counter of the playlist.
- You can add a movie image to the playlist as the same manner above.









編輯影片影像

建立播放清單

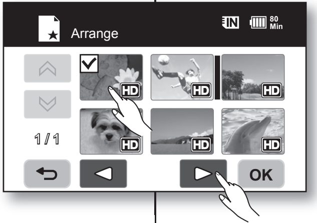
- **此功能僅能在播放模式下使用 Q.MENU 按鈕進行操作。** ➥ 第 47 頁
- 透過從錄製的影片影像中搜集您的最愛，您可以在此 HD 攝錄放影機上建立播放清單。由於沒有透過資訊建立播放清單，因此您將無法因製作播放清單而佔用儲存容量。

1. 按下 **Q.MENU** 按鈕。
2. 觸摸「**Playlist**」→「**HD**」或「**SD**」(根據影片品質建立播放清單) → 選單 (▤) 標籤 →「**Add**」。
3. 選擇和觸摸要新增到播放清單的影片影像。
    - (✓) 指示器會顯示在所選的影片影像上。
    - 觸摸影片縮略圖影像會在所選擇的要建立播放清單的影片縮略圖影像之間進行切換 ((✓) 指示器會出現在影像上) 或 ((✓) 指示器不會從影像中移除)。
    - 在選取了影像的情況下，您不能選取不同品質 (HD/SD) 的影片影像。
4. 觸摸 **OK**(OK) 標籤。
    - 將會出現「**Add selected files to Play list?**」訊息。
5. 觸摸「**Yes**」。
    - 在建立播放清單之後，將會出現播放清單的縮略圖視圖。
    - 您可以與播放影片影像相同的方式播放播放清單。➥ 第 39 頁

- 如果儲存上的可用空間不足，可能無法建立新的播放清單。刪除不必要的影片影像。
- 播放清單中可包括多達 64 張影片影像。
- 在播放播放清單時，計時器指播放清單的總計時。
- 您可透過以上方式將影片影像新增到播放清單。

Arranging the order of movie images within a playlist

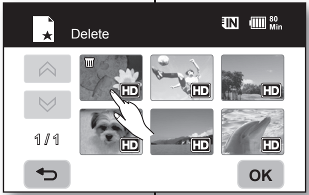
You can arrange movie images within a playlist by moving them to desired positions.



1. Touch “**Playlist**” → “**HD**” or “**SD**” (arranging playlist according to movie quality) → Menu (☰) tab → “**Arrange.**”
2. Touch movie image to be moved.
   - The (✓) indicator is displayed on the selected movie images.
   - Touching the movie thumbnail image toggles between the movie thumbnail image being selected for arranging(the (✓) indicator appears on image) or not (the (✓) indicator is removed from image).
   - A bar will also appear next to the movie image.
3. Touch previous (◁) or next (▷) tab to move the bar to the position of your choice, then touch **OK** (OK) tab.
   - The selected movie image will be moved to the new position.

Deleting movie images from a playlist

You can delete undesired movie images within playlist.



1. Touch “**Playlist**” → “**HD**” or “**SD**” (deleting playlist according to movie quality) → Menu (☰) tab → “**Delete.**”
2. Touch movie image to be deleted.
   - The (🗑) indicator is displayed on the selected movie images.
   - Touching the movie thumbnail image toggles between the movie thumbnail image being selected for deletion(the (🗑) indicator appears on image) or not (the (🗑) indicator is removed from image).
3. Touch **OK** (OK) tab.
   - The message “**Delete selected files from Playlist? Original file is not deleted.**” will appear.
4. Touch “**Yes.**”
   - The selected playlists will be deleted.

在播放清單內排定影片影像的順序

您可透過在播放清單內將影片影像移至所需位置來排定它們。

1. 觸摸「 **Playlist** 」→「 **HD** 」或「 **SD** 」(根據影片品質排定播放清單) → 選單 (☰) 標籤 →「 **Arrange** 」。
2. 觸摸要移動的影片影像。
   - (✓) 指示器會顯示在所選的影片影像上。
   - 觸摸影片縮略圖影像會在所選擇的要排定的影片縮略圖影像之間進行切換 ((✓) 指示器出現在影像上) 或沒有 ((✓) 指示器從影像移除)。
   - 還將會在影片影像旁邊出現列。
3. 觸摸上一個 (◁) 或下一個 (▷) 標籤以將列移動到您所選擇的位置，然後觸摸 **OK** (OK) 標籤。
   - 所選影片影像將被移動到新位置。

從播放清單中刪除影片影像

您可以在播放清單內刪除不需要的影片影像。

1. 觸摸「 **Play list** 」→「 **HD** 」或「 **SD** 」(根據影片品質刪除播放清單) → 選單 (☰) 標籤 →「 **Delete** 」。
2. 觸摸要刪除的影片影像。
   - (🗑) 指示器會顯示在所選的影片影像上。
   - 觸摸影片縮略圖影像會在所選擇的要刪除的影片縮略圖影像之間進行切換 ((🗑) 指示器會出現在影像上) 或 ((🗑) 指示器不會從影像中移除)。
3. 觸摸 **OK** (OK) 標籤。
   - 將會出現「 **Delete selected files from Playlist? Original file is not deleted.** 」訊息。
4. 觸摸「 **Yes** 」。
   - 選定的播放清單將會被刪除。

image management

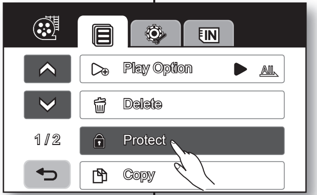
This chapter describes information about movie or photo file management tools such as protection, deletion, copy, and move. Image management cannot be performed at the low battery.

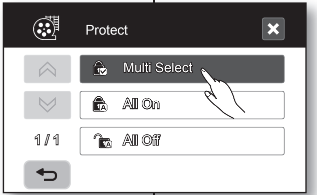
PROTECTION FROM ACCIDENTAL ERASURE

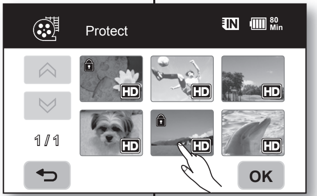
- This function works only in Play mode. ➥page 17
- You can protect important images from accidental erasure.
- If you execute formatting, all files including protected files will be erased. ➥page 68

1. Touch Movie (🎞) tab or Photo (🖼) tab.
2. Touch Menu (☰) tab → "**Protect.**"
3. Touch the desired option tab on the screen (**"Multi Select," "All On"** or **"All Off"**).
   - "**Multi Select**": Protects individual images.
     - To protect individual images, touch image to select images to protect. The (🔒) indicator is displayed on the selected movie images. Touching the thumbnail image toggles between the thumbnail image being selected for protection(the (🔒) indicator appears on image) or not (the (🔒) indicator is removed from image). Touch **OK** (OK) tab.
   - "**All On**": Protects all images.
     - To protect all images, simply touch "**All On.**"
   - "**All Off**": Releases the protected images all at once.
4. The message according to the selected option will appear. Touch **"Yes."**
   - After completing, the selected images will be protected.

- This function operates identically in the full image display mode (single image displayed on the screen).
- Protected images will show the (🔒) indicator when they are displayed.
- If the write protection tab on the memory card is set to lock, you cannot set image protection. ➥page 29







影像管理

本節描述有關影片或相片檔案管理工具的資訊，如保護、刪除、複製和移動。在電池電量低時不能進行影像管理。

保護以防意外刪除

- 此功能僅能在播放模式下操作。➥ 第 17 頁
- 您可以保護重要的影像以防意外刪除。
- 如果您執行格式化，將會刪除所有檔案，包括受保護的檔案。➥ 第 68 頁

1. 觸摸影片（🎞）標籤或相片（🖼）標籤。
2. 觸摸選單（☰）標籤 →「**Protect**」。
3. 觸摸螢幕上所需的選項標籤（「**Multi Select**」、「**All On**」或「**All Off**」）。
   - 「**Multi Select**」: 保護單個影像。
     - 要保護單個影像，可觸摸影像以選擇要保護的影像。（🔒）指示器會顯示在所選的影像上。觸摸縮略圖影像會在所選擇的要保護的影像之間進行切換（（🔒）指示器會出現在影像上）或（（🔒）指示器不會從影像中移除）。觸摸 **OK**（OK）標籤。
   - 「**All On**」: 保護所有影像。
     - 要保護所有影像，僅需觸摸「**All On**」。
   - 「**All Off**」: 同時解除受保護的影像。
4. 訊息將視所選項目而出現。觸摸「**Yes**」。
   - 完成後，將會保護所選的影像。

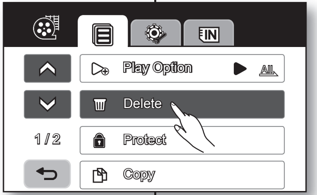
- 在全屏影像顯示模式（顯示在螢幕上的單一影像）下，此功能使用相同的操作方式。
- 在顯示受保護的影像時，將顯示（🔒）指示器。
- 如果在記憶卡上的寫入保護標籤設定為鎖定，您就不能設定影像保護。
  ➥ 第 29 頁

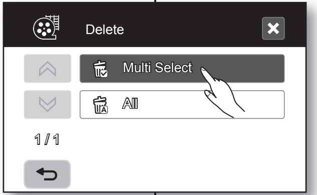
DELETING IMAGES

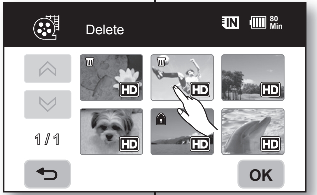
- This function works only in Play mode. ➥page 17
- You can erase the images recorded on the storage media.
- An image that has been deleted cannot be recovered.

1. Touch Movie (🎞) tab or Photo (🖼) tab.
2. Touch Menu (☰) tab → "**Delete.**"
3. Touch the desired option tab on the screen (**"Multi Select"** or **"All"**).
   - "**Multi Select**": Deletes individual images.
     - To delete individual images, touch image to select images to delete. The (🗑) indicator is displayed on the selected images. Touching the thumbnail image toggles between the thumbnail image being selected for deletion(the (🗑) indicator appears on image) or not (the (🗑) indicator is removed from image). Touch **OK** (OK) tab.
   - "**All**": Deletes all images.
     - To delete all images, simply touch "**All.**"
4. The message according to the selected option will appear. Touch **"Yes."**
   - After completion, selected images will be deleted. (Accordingly the deleted files also disappear in playlist. ➥page 76)

- This function operates identically in the full image display mode (single image displayed on the screen).
- To protect important images from accidental deletion, activate the image protection. ➥page 78
- The protect (🔒) indicator will blink if you try to delete a image that was previously protected. ➥page 78
  You must release the protect function to delete the image.
- If the write protection tab on the memory card is set to lock, you cannot delete.
- You can also format the storage media to delete all the images at once.
  Be aware that all files and data including protected files will be erased. ➥page 68
- In the quick menu, you can delete all files only (you can not delete a file individually.).







刪除影像

- 此功能僅能在播放模式下操作。➥ 第 17 頁
- 您可以刪除在儲存媒體上錄製的影像。
- 所刪除的影像將無法恢復。

1. 觸摸影片（🎞）標籤或相片（🖼）標籤。
2. 觸摸選單（☰）標籤 →「 **Delete** 」。
3. 觸摸螢幕上的所需選項標籤（「 **Multi Select** 」或「 **All** 」）。
   - 「 **Multi Select** 」：刪除單個影像。
     - 要刪除單個影像，可觸摸影像以選擇要刪除的影像。（🗑）指示器會顯示在所選的影像上。觸摸縮略圖影像會在所選擇的要刪除的影像之間進行切換（（🗑）指示器會出現在影像上）或（（🗑）指示器不會從影像中移除）。
       觸摸 **OK**（ OK ）標籤。
   - 「 **All** 」：刪除所有影像。
     - 要刪除所有影像，僅需觸摸「 **All** 」。
4. 訊息將視所選項目而出現。觸摸「 **Yes** 」。
   - 完成後，將會刪除所選的影像。（刪除的檔案也會相應地從播放清單中消失。➥ 第 76 頁）

- 在全屏影像顯示模式（顯示在螢幕上的單一影像）下，此功能使用相同的操作方式。
- 要防止重要的影像被意外刪除，請啟動影像保護 ➥ 第 78 頁
- 如果您嘗試刪除先前受保護的影像，則保護（🔒）示器將會閃爍。➥ 第 78 頁
  您必須解除保護功能才能刪除影像。
- 如果在記憶卡上的寫入保護標籤設定為鎖定，您就不能將其刪除。
- 您還可格式化儲存媒體以同時刪除所有影像。請注意，將刪除所有檔案和資料（包括受保護的檔案）。➥ 第 68 頁
- 在快速選單中，您只能刪除所有檔案（您無法單個刪除檔案。）。

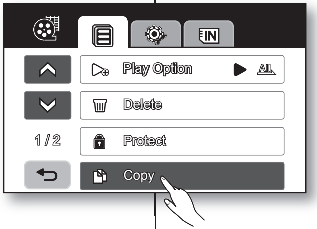
image management

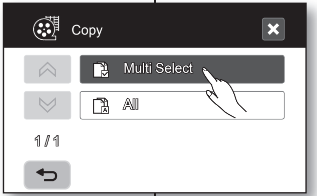
COPYING IMAGES (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED ONLY)

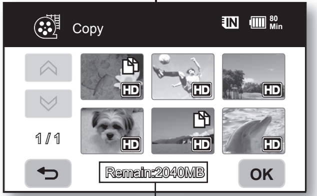
- This function works only in Play mode. ➥page 17
- You can copy images between built-in memory and memory card.
- Images are copied to the destination storage while leaving original images in the source storage.
  (It copies from the currently-used storage to another. For example, if the built-in memory is used, it copies to a memory card.)
- Make sure that the memory card has been inserted.

1. Touch Movie (🎞) tab or Photo (🖼) tab.
2. Touch Menu (≡) tab → “**Copy.**”
3. Touch the desired option tab on the screen (**“Multi Select”** or **“All”**).
   - “**Multi Select**”: Copy individual images.
     - Touch images you want to copy. The (⎘) indicator is displayed on the selected movie images. Touching the thumbnail image toggles between the thumbnail image being selected for copying(the (⎘) indicator appears on image) or not (the (⎘) indicator is removed from image). Touch **OK** (OK) tab.
   - “**All**”: Copy all images.
     - To copy all images, simply touch “**All.**”
4. The message according to the selected option will appear. Touch **“Yes.”**

- If free space available on the storage is insufficient, copying may not be possible. Delete unnecessary images. ➥page 79
- Be sure to connect AC power adaptor when using copy function.
- In the quick menu, all the movie thumbnail images are selected. Touch the movie thumbnail image you don’t want to copy. The (⎘) indicator disappears from the image. Also, if there is insufficient space in the destination storage to copy, files are selected in the order from the first as long as the space allows.







Remained capacity of destination storage

影像管理

複製影像（僅適用於 SSC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED）

- 此功能僅能在播放模式下操作。➥ 第 17 頁
- 您可以複製內置記憶體和記憶卡間的影像。
- 在將原始影片影像置於來源儲存中時，可將影像複製到目的儲存。(它會從目前使用的儲存複製到另一個儲存。例如，如果使用內置記憶體，則會複製到記憶卡。)
- 確保已插入記憶卡。

1. 觸摸影片（🎞）標籤或相片（🖼）標籤。
2. 觸摸選單（≡）標籤 →「**Copy**」。
3. 觸摸螢幕上所需選項標籤 (「**Multi Select**」或「**All**」)。
   - 「**Multi Select**」: 複製單個影像。
     - 觸摸您要複製的影像。(⎘) 指示器會顯示在所選的影像上。觸摸縮略圖影像會在所選擇的要複製的影像之間進行切換 ((⎘) 指示器會出現在影像上) 或 (⎘) 指示器不會從影像中移除)。觸摸 **OK**(OK) 標籤。
   - 「**All**」: 複製所有影像。
     - 要複製所有影像，僅需觸摸「**All**」。
4. 訊息將視所選項目而出現。觸摸「**Yes**」。

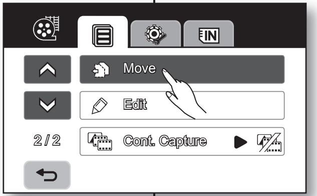
- 如果儲存上的可用空間不足，可能無法進行複製。刪除不必要的影像。➥ 第 79 頁
- 務必在使用複製功能時連接到交流電源適配器。
- 在快捷選單模式下，所有影片縮略影像都處於選中狀態。觸摸您不想複製的影片縮略影像。(⎘) 指示符就會從影像中消失。而且，如果要複製的目標儲存的空間不夠，則在空間允許時會按順序從頭開始選擇檔案。

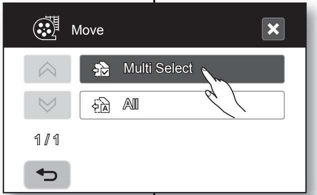
MOVING IMAGES (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED ONLY)

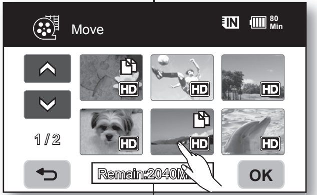
- This function works only in Play mode. ➥page 17
- You can move images between built-in memory and memory card.
- Images are moved to the destination storage. The original images (except read only files) in the source storage are deleted. (It moves from the currently-used storage to another. For example, if the built-in memory is used, it moves to a memory card.)
- Make sure that memory card has been inserted.

1. Touch Movie (🎞) tab or Photo (🖼) tab.
2. Touch Menu (☰) tab ➞ "**Move.**"
3. Touch the desired option tab on the screen (**"Multi Select"** or **"All"**).
   - "**Multi Select**": Moves individual images.
     - Touch images you want to move. The (⧉) indicator is displayed on the selected movie images. Touching the thumbnail image toggles between the thumbnail image being selected for moving(the (⧉) indicator appears on image) or not (the (⧉) indicator is removed from image). Touch **OK** (OK) tab.
   - "**All**": Moves all images.
     - To mode all images, simply touch "**All.**"
4. The message according to the selected option will appear. Touch **"Yes."**

- Protected images could not be moved. You must release the protect function to move the image. ➥page 78
- If the write protection tab on the memory card is set to lock, you cannot move.
- If free space available on the storage is insufficient, moving images may not be possible. Delete unnecessary images. ➥page 79
- Be sure to connect AC power adaptor when using the move function.







Remained capacity of destination storage

移動影像（僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED）

- 此功能僅能在播放模式下操作。➥ 第 17 頁
- 您可以移動內置記憶體和記憶卡間的影像。
- 這就會將影像移至目標記憶體。將會刪除原記憶體中的原始影像 (唯讀檔案除外)。(它會從目前使用的儲存移至到另一個儲存。例如，如果使用內置記憶體，則會移至記憶卡。)
- 確保已插入記憶卡。

1. 觸摸影片 (🎞) 標籤或相片 (🖼) 標籤。
2. 觸摸選單 (☰) 標籤 ➞「 **Move** 」。
3. 觸摸螢幕上的所需選項標籤 (「 **Multi Select** 」或「 **All** 」)。
   - 「 **Multi Select** 」: 移動單個影像。
     - 觸摸您要移動的影像。(⧉) 指示器會顯示在所選的影片影像上。觸摸縮略圖影像會在所選擇的要移動的影像之間進行切換 ((⧉) 指示器會出現在影像上) 或 ((⧉) 指示器不會從影像中移除)。觸摸 **OK**(OK) 標籤。
   - 「 **All** 」: 移動所有影像。
     - 要移動所有影像，僅需觸摸「 **All** 」。
4. 訊息將視所選項目而出現。觸摸「 **Yes** 」。

- 不能移動受保護的影像。您必須解除保護功能才能移動影像。➥ 第 78 頁
- 如果在記憶卡上的寫入保護標籤設定為鎖定，您就不能將其移動。
- 如果儲存上的可用空間不足，可能無法移動影像。刪除不必要的影像。➥ 第 79 頁
- 務必在使用移動功能時連接到交流電源適配器。

printing photo images

You can print photo images by inserting the DPOF setting card to the DPOF-compatible printer or connecting the HD camcorder to the PictBridge printer.

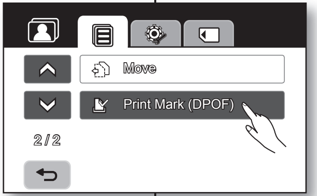
DPOF PRINT SETTING

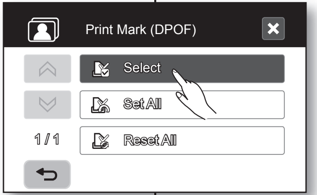
- Print Mark (DPOF) can be set only on photo images stored in the memory card.
- This function works only in Play mode. ➥page 17
- This HD camcorder is compatible with DPOF (Digital Print Order Format). You can set which images to be printed and the number of prints with this HD camcorder. This feature is useful to print with a DPOF-compatible printer or when bringing storage media to a photo lab for printing.

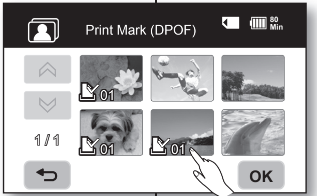
1. Touch the Photo (🖼) tab.
2. Touch the Menu (☰) tab → Storage (▭) tab → "**Card.**"
3. Touch Menu (☰) tab → **"Print Mark (DPOF)."**
4. Touch the desired option tab on the screen (**"Select," "Set All"** or **"Reset All"**).
   - "**Select**": Print-marks individual images.
     - Touch image to select images to print. The (☑) indicator is displayed on the selected images. Touching the photo thumbnail image toggles between the(☑) photo thumbnail image being selected for printing (the indicator appears on image) or not (the(☑) indicator is removed from image). Touch **OK** (OK) tab.
   - "**Set All**": Print-marks all images.
     - Simply touch "**Set All.**"
   - **"Reset All"**: Removes the print mark.
     - Touch **"Reset All."**
5. The message according to the selected option will appear and touch **"Yes."**

> You can set the number of prints in the single display view only. Select the photo image to print in the single display mode, and touch Menu (☰) tab → "**Print Mark (DPOF)**" → decrease (−) or increase (+) tab (select the number of printing). Up to 99 copies can be set to print of each image.

- This function operates identically in the full image display mode (single image displayed on the screen).
- Print marked photo images will show the (☑) indicator when they are displayed.
- The "**Reset All**" and "**Set All**" options may take a long time depending on the number of stored images.







列印相片影像

可透過將 DPOF 設定卡插入到與 DPOF 相容的印表機或將 HD 攝錄放影機連接到 PictBridge 印表機來列印照片影像。

DPOF 列印設定

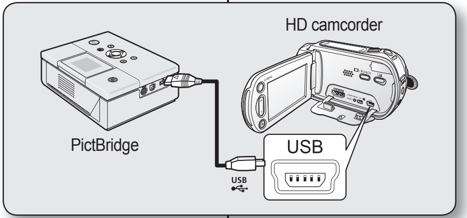
- 只能對儲存在記憶卡上的照片影像設定列印標誌 (DPOF)。
- 此功能僅能在播放模式下操作。➥ 第 17 頁
- 此 HD 攝錄放影機與 DPOF (數位列印順序格式) 相容。您可以使用此 HD 攝錄放影機來設定要列印的影像和列印張數。透過使用與 DPOF 相容的印表機列印或將儲存媒體放到的相片標籤進行列印時，此功能很有用。

1. 觸摸照片 (🖼) 標籤。
2. 觸摸選單 (☰) 標籤 → 記憶體 (▭) 標籤 →「 **Card** 」。
3. 觸摸選單 (☰) 標籤 →「 **Print Mark (DPOF)** 」。
4. 觸摸螢幕上所需的選項標籤 (「 **Select** 」、「 **Set All** 」或「 **Reset All** 」)。
   - 「 **Select** 」: 對單個影像加上列印標記。
     - 摸影像以選擇要列印的影像。(☑) 指示器會顯示在所選的影像上。觸摸相片縮略圖影像會在所選擇的要列印的影片縮略圖影像之間進行切換 (指示器會出現在影像 (☑) 上)或(指示器不會從影像 (☑) 中移除)。觸摸 **OK**(OK) 標籤。
   - 「 **Set All** 」: 對所有影像加上列印標記。
     - 僅需觸摸「 **Set All** 」。
   - 「 **Reset All** 」: 移除列印標記。
     - 觸摸「 **Reset All** 」。
5. 訊息將視所選項目而出現，可觸摸「 **Yes** 」。

> 您僅能在單一顯示視圖中設定要列印的張數。選擇要在單一顯示模式中列印的相片影像，並觸摸選單 (☰) 標籤 →「 **Print Mark (DPOF)** 」→ 減少 (−) 或增加 (+) 標籤 (選擇要列印的張數)。每張影像最多可設定為 99 份複製影像。

- 在全屏影像顯示模式(顯示在螢幕上的單一影像) 下，此功能使用相同的操作方式。
- 列印有標記的相片影像將會顯示 (☑) 指示器 (顯示時)。
- 「 **Reset All** 」和「 **Set All** 」選項可能需要很長時間，視已儲存影像數量而定。

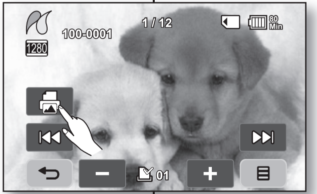
DIRECT PRINTING WITH A PICTBRIDGE PRINTER



If your printer is compatible with PictBridge, photo images can be printed easily by connecting the camcorder with the USB cable directly to the printer. DPOF setting can also be used. ➥page 82

NOTICE: After selecting "**PictBridge**" in the menu, connect the USB cable.

1. Set the "**USB Connect**" to "**PictBridge**". ➥page 70
2. Connect your HD camcorder to the printer using the provided USB cable.
3. Turn your printer power on.
   - The thumbnail index view of the photo image will appear.
4. Touch a photo image to print, then touch Print (🖨) tab.
   - To search photo image, touch previous image (⏮) or next image (⏭) tab.
   - The selected photo image will be printed.
   - After the connection, the easy printing menu will display on the LCD screen. To display the PictBridge menu, touch the Menu (☰) tab. For more information about the PictBridge menu, refer to page 84.



Setting the number of copies to print

Touch decrease (−) or increase (+) tab to select the number of prints.

- If the image moves to the previous or next, the number of copies is reset.

To cancel print setting

Touch Return (↩) tab on the screen.

To stop printing after printing starts

The confirmation screen appears while printing.
Touch "**Cancel**" on the screen.

使用 PICTBRIDGE 印表機直接列印

如果您的印表機與 PictBridge 不相容，可將有 USB 纜線的攝錄放影機直接連接到印表機以輕鬆列印相片影像。還可使用 DPOF 設定。➥ 第 82 頁

注意：在選單中選擇「**PictBridge**」後，連接 USB 纜線。

1. 將「**USB Connect**」設定為「**PictBridge**」。➥ 第 70 頁
2. 使用隨附的 USB 纜線將 HD 攝錄放影機連接到印表機。
3. 開啟印表機電源。
   - 相片影像的縮略圖索引視圖將會出現。
4. 觸摸要列印的相片影像，然後觸摸列印 (🖨) 標籤。
   - 要搜尋相片影像，可觸摸前一張影像 (⏮) 或下一張影像 (⏭) 標籤。
   - 將會列印所選擇的相片影像。
   - 連接後，輕鬆列印選單將會顯示在 LCD 螢幕上。要顯示 PictBridge 選單，可觸摸選單 (☰) 標籤。有關 PictBridge 選單的更多資訊，請參閱第 84 頁。

設定列印份數

觸摸減少 (−) 或增加 (+) 標籤選擇列印份數。

- 如果影像移至上一個影像或下一個影像，則會重設份數。

要取消列印設定

觸摸螢幕上的返回 (↩) 標籤。

要在列印開始後停止列印

列印時會出現確認畫面。
觸摸螢幕上的「**Cancel**」。

printing photo images

PictBridge menu

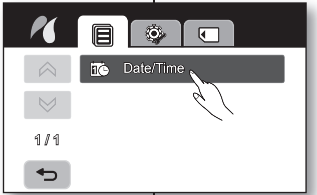
Setting the date/time imprint option

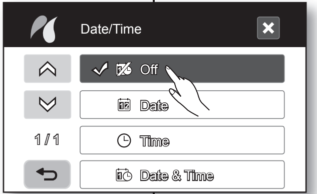
Touch Menu (▤) tab → "**Date/Time**" → "**Off,**" "**Date,**" "**Time**", or "**Date&Time**"" → Return (↩) tab.

To print using the DPOF setting

If the printer is compatible with DPOF, you can use the DPOF setting. ➥page 82

- If the printer is not recognized, or to print again after direct printing with a PictBridge printer, remove the USB cable, select "**PictBridge**" in the menu again, and then reconnect the cable.
- If the "**USB Connect**" menu is set to "**Mass Storage**" you cannot connect a PictBridge compatible printer to the camcorder and a "**Fail USB Connecting**" message will appear. You must touch the "**Switch Mode**" tab → "**PictBridge**" tab on the screen, and the "**Connecting as Printer Mode**" message will appear.
- In some instances the HD camcorder may not connect to the printer. If connection fails, disconnect the USB cable and turn off the printer and back on. Then, connect the USB cable and set the HD camcorder to "**PictBridge**."
- The date/time option may not be supported by all printers. Check with your printer manufacturer. The "**Date/Time**" menu cannot be setup if the printer does not support this option.
- PictBridge™ is a registered trademark of CIPA (Camera & Imaging Products Association), an image transfer standard developed by Canon, Fuji, HP, Olympus, Seiko Epson, and Sony.
- Use the USB cable provided with the HD camcorder.
- Use the AC power adaptor for your HD camcorder during PictBridge direct printing. Turning your HD camcorder off during printing might damage data on the storage media.
- Movie images are not available for printing.
- You can set various printing options depending on the printer. Please refer to the user manual of the printer for details.
- Do not remove USB cable or memory card during printing.
- You may not print photo images recorded on other devices.





列印相片影像

PictBridge 選單

設定日期 / 時間壓印選項

觸摸選單（ ▤ ）標籤 → 「**Date/Time**」→ 「**Off**」、「**Date**」、「**Time**」或「**Date&Time"**」→返回（ ↩ ）標籤。

使用 DPOF 設定進行列印

如果印表機與 DPOF 不相容，您可以使用 DPOF 設定。
➥ 第 82 頁

- 如果沒有識別出印表機，或要透過 PictBridge 印表機在直接列印後再次列印，可拔下 USB 纜線，並在選單中再次選擇「**PictBridge**」然後重新連接纜線。
- 如果將「**USB Connect**」選單設定為「**Mass Storage**」，則您不能將 PictBridge 相容印表機連接到攝錄放影機，並且將顯示「**Fail USB Connecting**」訊息。您必須觸摸螢幕上的「**Switch Mode**」標籤「**PictBridge**」標籤，就會顯示「**Connecting as Printer Mode**」訊息。
- 在某些情況下，HD 攝錄放影機可能無法連接至印表機。如果連線失敗，則拔下 USB 線纜，然後關閉印表機再重新打開。然後，連接 USB 線纜並將 HD 攝錄放影機連接到「**PictBridge**」。
- 可能不是所有的印表機都支援日期 / 時間選項。請洽詢您的印表機製造商。如果印表機不支援此選項，則無法設定「**Date/Time**」選單。
- PictBridge™ 是 CIPA（相機與影像產品協會）的註冊商標，是由 Canon、Fuji、HP、Olympus、Seiko Epson 和 Sony 開發的影像傳輸標準。
- 使用 HD 攝錄放影機隨附的 USB 纜線。
- 在 PictBridge 直接列印期間，使用您的 HD 攝錄放影機的交流電源適配器。在列印期間關閉您的 HD 攝錄放影機可能會損毀儲存媒體上的資料。
- 不可列印的影片影像。
- 您可以根據印表機設定不同的列印選項。請參閱印表機的使用者手冊以獲得詳細資訊。
- 切勿在列印期間拔下 USB 纜線或記憶卡。
- 您可能無法列印錄製在其他裝置上的相片影像。

connecting to a PC

This chapter explains how to connect the camcorder to a PC using the USB cable for various functions.

✪ When connecting a USB cable to a PC, refer to the software installation instructions and PC specifications below.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

CyberLink DVD Suite

Following requirements must be satisfied to use CyberLink DVD Suite.

OS	Windows Vista or XP (Windows XP Service Pack 2)
CPU	Intel® Pentium® 4, 3.2 GHz / AMD Athlon 64FX, 2.6GHz recommended
RAM	512 MB (1 GB and above recommended)
USB	USB2.0
Display	1024 x 768, 16-bit color or higher
Miscellaneous	Internet Explorer 5.5 or later
Supported media	DVD-R/-RW, DVD+R/+RW, DVD-RAM, CD-R/RW For the compatible DVD/CD burners, refer to CyberLink web site: http://www.cyberlink.com/english/products/powerproducer/4/comp_dvd_drive.jsp
Video card	nVIDIA Geforce 7600GT or higher ATi X1600 series or higher

- DVD Suite is optimized for Intel Core 2 Duo processors and CPUs with MMX, SSE, SSE2, 3DNow!, and Intel Hyper Threading technology.
- The system requirements information above is not a guarantee that the provided software will work on all personal computers meeting those requirements.
- If you have a Unified Codec previously installed on your PC, this may cause an error from CyberLink DVD Suite. Please remove the existing Codec before proceeding with the installation of the suite.
- If you experience corrupted screen or abnormal color display, you must update the existing video driver to the latest. You can download the latest driver for your monitor from the applicable maker's customer service web page.

連接至電腦

本節說明如何使用 USB 纜線將攝錄放影機連接到電腦以進行各種操作。

✪ 在將 USB 纜線連接到電腦時，請參閱以下軟體安裝和電腦規格。

系統需求

CyberLink DVD Suite

必須滿足以下需求才能使用 CyberLink DVD Suite。

作業系統	WindowsVista 或 XP(Windows XP Service Pack 2)
CPU	建議 Intel®Pentium®4、3.2GHz/AMD Athlon 64FX、2.6GHz
RAM	512MB（建議 1GB 或以上）
USB	USB2.0
顯示器	1024x768、16 位元彩色或更高
其他	Internet Explorer5.5 或更新版本
支援的媒體	DVD-R/-RW、DVD+R/+RW、DVD-RAM、CD-R/RW 有關相容 DVD/CD 燒錄機的資訊，請瀏覽 CyberLink 網站： http://www.cyberlink.com/english/products/powerproducer/4/comp_dvd_drive.jsp
視訊卡	nVIDIA Geforce 7600GT 或以上 ATiX1600 系列或以上

- DVDSuite 是 Intel Core 2 Duo 處理器和具有 MMX、SSE、SSE2、3DNow! 及 Intel 超線程技術 CPU 的最佳選擇。
- 以上系統需求資訊不保證隨附的軟體將可在滿足那些需求的所有個人電腦上操作。
- 如果您先前在電腦上安裝了統一轉碼器，則這可能會導致 CyberLink DVD Suite 發生錯誤。請先移除現有轉碼器再繼續安裝套件。
- 如果您遇到損壞的畫面或不正常的顏色顯示，則必須將現有視訊驅動程式更新為最新版本。您可以從適當製造商的客戶服務網頁下載顯示器的最新驅動程式。

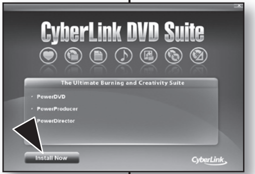
connecting to a PC

INSTALLING THE CyberLink DVD Suite

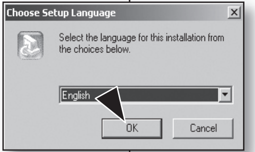
DVD Suite is software for easily editing MPEG, AVI, and other video files, still images, and other contents for creating a movie.

Before you begin:

Quit any other software you are using. (Check that there are no other application icons on the status bar.)

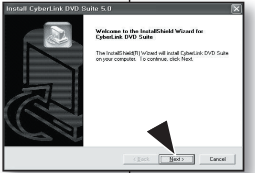

CyberLink DVD Suite
The Ultimate Burning and Creativity Suite
PowerDVD
PowerProducer
PowerDirector
Install Now
CyberLink

1. Load the provided CD-ROM into the PC.
   - Set up screen appears within several seconds. If the setup screen does not appears, doubleclick the CD-ROM icon in the "My Computer" window.
   - Click "Install Now."


Choose Setup Language
English
OK
Cancel

Select the language for this installation from the choices below.

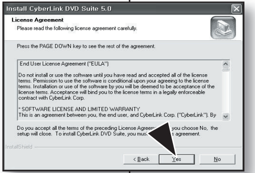
2. Select the desired language and click "OK"


Install CyberLink DVD Suite 5.0
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Welcome to the InstallShield Wizard for CyberLink DVD Suite

The InstallShield(R) Wizard will install CyberLink DVD Suite on your computer. To continue, click Next.

3. "CyberLink DVD suite install Shield Wizard" screen appears.
   - Click "Next"


Install CyberLink DVD Suite 5.0
InstallShield
< Back
Yes
No

License Agreement

Please read the following license agreement carefully.

Press the PAGE DOWN key to see the rest of the agreement.

End User License Agreement ("EULA")

Do not install or use the software until you have read and accepted all of the license terms. Permission to use the software is conditional upon your agreeing to the license terms. Installation or use of the software by you will be deemed to be acceptance of the license terms. Acceptance will bind you to the license terms in a legally enforceable contract with CyberLink Corp.

* SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY
This is an agreement between you, the end user, and CyberLink Corp. ("CyberLink"). By

Do you accept all the terms of the preceding License Agreem you choose No, the setup will close. To install CyberLink DVD Suite, you mus s agreement.

4. "License Agreement" screen appears.
   - Click "Yes"

連接至電腦

安裝 CyberLink DVD Suite

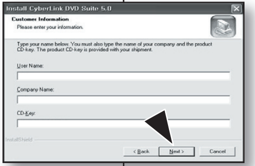
DVD Suite 是一種易於編輯 MPEG、AVI 及其他視訊檔案、靜止影像及建立影片其他內容的軟體。

開始使用之前：

結束您正在使用的任何其他軟體。(檢查並確保狀態列上沒有其他應用程式圖示。)

1. 將隨附的 CD-ROM 插入電腦中。
   - 設定螢幕在幾秒鐘內會出現。
     如果設定螢幕沒有出現，可在「我的電腦」視窗中按兩下 CD-ROM 圖示。
   - 按一下「現在安裝」。
2. 選取所需的語言，然後按一下「OK」
3. 「CyberLink DVD suite install Shield Wizard」畫面將出現。
   - 按一下「Next」
4. 「License Agreement」畫面將出現。.
   - 按一下「Yes」

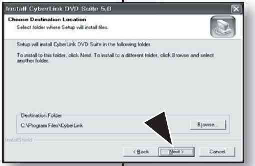
5. "Customer Information" screen appears.
- Click "Next."


Install CyberLink DVD Suite 5.0
Customer Information
User Name:
Company Name:
CD-Key:
InstallShield
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Please enter your information.

Type your name below. You must also type the name of your company and the product CD-key. The product CD-key is provided with your shipment.

6. "Choose Destination Location" screen appears.
- Choose the destination location which you want to install.
- Click "Next."


Install CyberLink DVD Suite 5.0
Choose Destination Location
Destination Folder
Browse...
InstallShield
< Back
Next >
Cancel

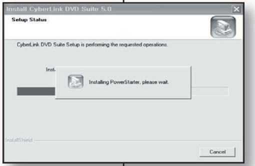
Select folder where Setup will install files.

Setup will install CyberLink DVD Suite in the following folder.

To install to this folder, click Next. To install to a different folder, click Browse and select another folder.

Destination Folder: C:\Program Files\CyberLink

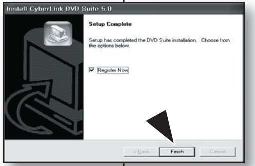
7. "Setup status" screen appears.
- The installation progresses in order as follows "Power Starter" → "Power DVD" → "Power Director" → "Menus" → "Power Producer" → "Power Producer Template."
- Wait for a moment until the installation is finished and "Setup Complete" screen appears.


Install CyberLink DVD Suite 5.0
Setup Status
Inst
InstallShield
Cancel

CyberLink DVD Suite Setup is performing the requested operations.

Installing PowerStarter, please wait.

8. "Setup Complete" appears.
- Click "Finish."
- The icon of "CyberLink DVD Suite" is created on the desktop.


Install CyberLink DVD Suite 5.0
Setup Complete
< Back
Finish
Cancel

Setup has completed the DVD Suite installation. Choose from the options below.

☑ Register Now

- If you perform installation of software that is already installed, uninstallation will start. In this case, perform the installation again after uninstallation is finished.
- This manual only refers to software installation and PC connection. For more details on software, refer to the "Online help/Read me" on the CyberLink DVD Suite CD.
- Frame drop may occur in preview screen while you are using Power Producer. However, this does not affect any burned image on DVD title.

5. 「Customer Information」畫面將出現。
- 按一下「Next.」

6. 「Choose Destination Location」畫面將出現。.
- 選取想要安裝的目標位置。
- 按一下「Next.」

7. 「Setup status」畫面將出現。
- 安裝進度按如下所示順序進行：「Power Starter」→「Power DVD」 「Power Director」→「Menus」→「Power Producer」→「Power Producer Template.」
- 等待一小會，直到安裝完成並且「Setup Complete」畫面 出現。

8. 「Setup Complete」出現。
- 按一下「Finish.」
- 將在桌面上建立「CyberLink DVD Suite」的圖示。.

- 如果您安裝已安裝過的軟體，將會開始解除安裝。在此情況下，可在完成解除安裝後再次安裝。
- 本手冊只包括軟體安裝和電腦連線。如需軟體詳情，請參閱 CyberLink DVD Suite CD 上的「Online help/Read me」。
- 使用 Power Producer 時，預覽畫面上可能會出現失幀現象。但是，這不影響 DVD title 上燒錄的任何影像。

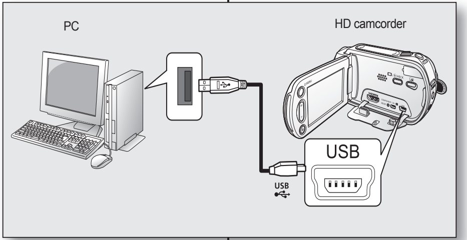
connecting to a PC

CONNECTING THE USB CABLE

To copy the movie files and photo files to your PC, connect your HD camcorder to the PC with a USB cable.

1. Set the "**USB Connect**" to "**Mass Storage.**" ➥page 70
2. Connect the HD camcorder to the PC with a USB cable.

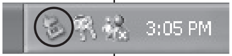
- Don't apply excessive force when inserting or extracting a USB cable into/from a USB jack.
- Insert a USB after checking the direction of its insertion is correct.
- Use the provided USB cable.



Disconnecting the USB cable

First disconnect the USB cable and turn off the HD camcorder.
After completing the data transmission, you must disconnect the cable in the following way:

1. Click the "Unplug or eject hardware" icon on the task tray.
2. Select "USB Mass Storage Device" or "USB Disk," and then click "Stop."
3. Click "OK."
4. Disconnect the USB cable from the HD camcorder and PC.


3:05 PM

- We recommend using the AC power adaptor as the power supply instead of the battery pack.
- When the USB cable is connected, turning the camcorder on or off the camcorder may cause the PC to malfunction.
- If you disconnect the USB cable from the PC or the HD camcorder while transferring, the data transmission will stop and the data may be damaged.
- If you connect the USB cable to a PC via a USB HUB or simultaneously connect the USB cable along with other USB devices, the HD camcorder may not work properly. If this occurs, remove all USB devices from the PC and reconnect the HD camcorder.

連接至電腦

連接 USB 纜線

要將影片檔案和相片檔案複製到您的電腦上，可將您的 HD 攝錄放影機連接到有 USB 纜線的電腦。

1. 將「**USB Connect**」設定為「**Mass Storage**」。➥ 第 70 頁
2. 使用 USB 纜線將 HD 攝錄放影機連接至電腦。

- 在向 / 從 USB 插孔中插入 / 拔出 USB 纜線時，不可過度用力。
- 在檢查以正確方向插入後，插入 USB 插孔。
- 使用隨附的 USB 纜線。

拔下 USB 纜線

先拔下 USB 電纜線，然後關閉 HD 攝錄放影機。
在完成資料傳輸後，您必須透過以下方式拔下纜線：

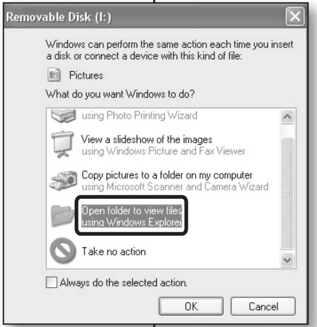
1. 按一下工作匣上的「拔下或退出硬體」圖示。
2. 選擇「USB 大量儲存裝置」或「USB 光碟」然後按一下「停止」。
3. 按一下「確定」。
4. 從 HD 攝錄放影機和電腦上拔下 USB 纜線。

- 我們建議使用交流電源適配器而非電池組作為電源供應。
- 在連接 USB 纜線時，開啟或關閉攝錄放影機可能會導致電腦發生故障。
- 如果您在傳輸期間從電腦或 HD 攝錄放影機拔下 USB 纜線，資料傳輸便會停止，而資料也可能會損壞。
- 如果您透過 USB 集線器將 USB 纜線連接到電腦或同時與其他 USB 裝置連接 USB 纜線，則 HD 攝錄放影機可能無法正確操作。如果出現此種情況，可從電腦上卸下所有的 USB 裝置，並重新連接 HD 攝錄放影機。

VIEWING THE CONTENTS OF STORAGE MEDIA

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downward to turn the HD camcorder on.
   - Set the “**USB Connect**” to “**Mass Storage.**” ➥page 70
     (It is set to “**Mass Storage**” by default when you purchase the HD camcorder.)
   - Set the appropriate storage media. (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only) ➥page 26
     (If you want to record on a memory card, insert the memory card.)
2. Connect the HD camcorder to the PC with a USB cable. ➥page 88
   - The “Removable Disk” window appears on the PC’s screen after a moment.
   - Two removable disks appear when connecting a USB. (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only).
     The built-in memory is the first recognized drive of two removable discs newly registered in the ‘My Computer’. For example, when (F:) drive and (G:) drive are recognized in the PC, (F:) drive and (G:) drive are the built-in memory and memory card, respectively.
     You can select the desired memory type.
   - Select “Open folders to view files using Windows Explorer” and click “OK.”
3. The folders in the storage media appear.
   - Different file types are stored in different folders.

- If the “Removable Disk” window does not appear, confirm the connection (page 88) or perform the steps 1 and 2.
- When the removable disk does not appear automatically, open the removable disk folder of My Computer.

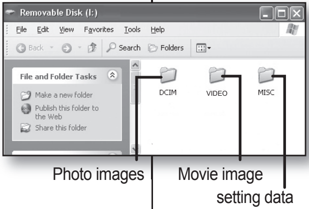

Removable Disk (I:)

Windows can perform the same action each time you insert a disk or connect a device with this kind of file:

Pictures

What do you want Windows to do?

using Photo Printing Wizard
View a slideshow of the images
using Windows Picture and Fax Viewer
Copy pictures to a folder on my computer
using Microsoft Scanner and Camera Wizard
Open folder to view files
using Windows Explorer
Take no action
☐ Always do the selected action.
OK
Cancel


Removable Disk (I:)
File
Edit
View
Favorites
Tools
Help
Back
Search
Folders
File and Folder Tasks
Make a new folder
Publish this folder to the Web
Share this folder
DCIM
VIDEO
MISC
Photo images
Movie image
setting data

檢視儲存媒體的內容

1. 將 **POWER** 開關向下滑動開啟 HD 攝錄放影機。
   - 將「 **USB Connect** 」設定為「 **Mass Storage** 」。➥ 第 70 頁
     （默認情況下購買 HD 攝錄放影機時它就設定為「 **Mass Storage** 」。）
   - 設定相應的儲存媒體。
     （僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED）➥ 第 26 頁
     （如果要在記憶卡上錄製，請插入記憶卡。）
2. 使用 USB 纜線將 HD 攝錄放影機連接至電腦。
   ➥ 第 88 頁
   - 「可卸式磁碟」視窗稍後會出現在電腦螢幕上。
   - 連接 USB 時出現兩個可移動磁碟。(僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED)。內建記憶體是「我的電腦」中新登記的兩個移動磁碟中先辨識的驅動器。例如，如果在電腦中辨識（F:）驅動器和（G:）驅動器，則（F:）驅動器和（G:）驅動器分別是內建記憶體和記憶卡。
     您可以選擇所需的記憶體類型。
   - 選擇「使用 Windows Explorer 開啟資料夾以檢視檔案」，並按一下「確定」。
3. 會出現儲存媒體中的資料夾。
   - 不同的檔案類型會儲存在不同的資料夾中。

- 如果沒有出現「可卸式磁碟」視窗，請確認連接 (第 88 頁) 或執行步驟 1 和 2。
- 如果沒有自動顯示可移動磁碟，則從「我的電腦」開啟可移動磁碟資料夾。

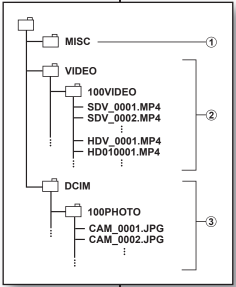
connecting to a PC

Structure of folders and files on the storage media

- The folder and file structure for storage media is as follows:
- Don’t arbitrarily change or remove the folder or file name. It may not be playable.
- The file naming follows DCF (Design rule for Camera File System).

Image configuration file ❶
This is where data for photo files such as DPOF is stored.

Movie image file (H.264) ❷
The HD-quality movie images have HDV_####.MP4 format and the SD-quality movie images have SDV_####.MP4 format. The file number automatically increases when a new movie image file is created. Up to 999 files are created in one folder. New folder is created when more than 999 files are created.


MISC
①
VIDEO
100VIDEO
SDV_0001.MP4
SDV_0002.MP4
HDV_0001.MP4
HD010001.MP4
②
DCIM
100PHOTO
CAM_0001.JPG
CAM_0002.JPG
③

For example: If the size of one recording is over 2GB (more than 22 minutes in HD SuperFinemode) file HDV_0001.MP4 is closed, and the file, HD010001.MP4 is created.

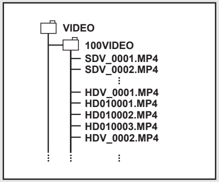

VIDEO
100VIDEO
SDV_0001.MP4
SDV_0002.MP4
HDV_0001.MP4
HD010001.MP4
HD010002.MP4
HD010003.MP4
HDV_0002.MP4

Photo image file ❸
As in movie image files, the file number automatically increases when a new image file is created. The maximum file number allowed is the same as in movie image files. A new folder stores files from CAM_0001.JPG. The folder name increases in the order of 100PHOTO → 101PHOTO etc.
Up to 999 files are created in one folder. New folder is created when more than 999 files are created.

連接至電腦

儲存媒體中的資料夾與檔案結構

- 儲存媒體的資料夾和檔案結構如下所示：
- 切勿隨意變更或移除資料夾或檔案名稱。可能會無法播放。
- 以 DCF（相機檔案系統設計規則）開頭命名檔案。

影像配置檔案 ❶
這是儲存相片檔案資料（如 DPOF）的地方。

影片影像檔案 (H.264)❷
HD 品質影片影像具有 HDV_####.MP4 格式，而 SD 品質影片影像具有 SDV_####.MP4 格式。在建立新影片影像檔案時，會自動增加檔案編號。一個資料夾中最多可建立 999 個檔案。在建立的檔案數目超過 999 時，會建立新資料夾。

例如：若錄製內容的大小超過 2GB（在 HD 高清晰模式下超過 22 分鐘），則會關閉檔案 HDV_0001.MP4，並會建立檔案 HD010001.MP4。

相片影像檔案 ❸
如同在影片影像檔案中一樣，在建立新影像檔案時，會自動增加檔案編號。允許的最大檔案編號與在影片影像檔案中的相同。新資料夾可從 CAM_0001.JPG 開始儲存檔案。資料夾名稱會按 100PHOTO → 101PHOTO 等的順序增加。
一個資料夾中最多可建立 999 個檔案。在建立的檔案數目超過 999 時，會建立新資料夾。

Image format

Movie image

- Movie images are compressed in H.264 format. The file extension is "**.MP4.**"
- The image size is 1280x720 (HD) or 720x480 (SD). ➥page 60

Photo image

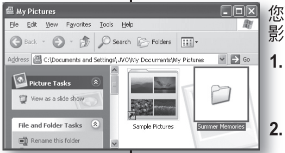
- Photo images are compressed in JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group) format. The file extension is "**.JPG.**"
- The image size is 2048x1536, 1440x1080, or 640x480. ➥page 63

- When the 999th file is created in the 999th folder (i.e. HDV_0999.MP4 is created in the 999VIDEO folder), a new folder cannot be created anymore. Set "**File No.**" to "**Reset**" at this time.
- You may modify the name of a file/folder stored in the storage media using a PC. This HD camcorder may not recognize modified files.

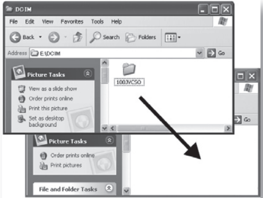
TRANSFERRING FILES FROM THE HD CAMCORDER TO YOUR PC

You can copy the movie and photo images to your PC and play them back.

1. Execute the procedure in "Viewing the contents of storage media." ➥page 89
    - The folders in the storage media appear.
2. Create a new folder, enter the folder name, then doubleclick it.


My Pictures
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help
Back
Search
Folders
Address C:\Documents and Settings\JVC\My Documents\My Pictures
Go
Picture Tasks
View as a slide show
File and Folder Tasks
Rename this folder
Sample Pictures
Summer Memories

3. Select the folder to copy, then drag and drop it into the destination folder.
    - The folder is copied from the storage media (memory card (all models) or built-in memory (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED)) to the PC.


DCIM
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help
Back
Search
Folders
Address E:\DCIM
Go
Picture Tasks
View as a slide show
Order prints online
Print this picture
Set as desktop background
100JVCSO
Picture Tasks
Order prints online
Print pictures
File and Folder Tasks

To playback the movie image copied to PC
Use the provided software to play back the movie images in the PC. The movie images recorded on your HD camcorder may not be played back in other software.

影像格式

影片影像

- 影片影像以 H.264 格式進行壓縮。檔案副檔名為「 **.MP4** 」。
- 影像大小為 1280x720 (HD) 或 720x480 (SD)。➥ 第 60 頁

照片影像

- 相片影像以 JPEG (聯合影像專家群組) 格式進行壓縮。檔案副檔名為「 **.JPG** 」。
- 影像大小為 2048x1536、1440x1080 或 640x480。➥ 第 63 頁

- 當在第 999 個資料夾中建立第 999 個檔案 (例如，在 999VIDEO 資料夾中建立 HDV_0999.MP4) 時，不能再建立新的資料夾。此時可將「 **File No.** 」設定為「 **Reset** 」。
- 您可以使用電腦修改儲存在記憶卡中的檔案 / 資料夾名稱。此 HD 攝錄放影機可能無法識別修改的檔案。

將檔案從 HD 攝錄放影機傳輸到您的電腦

您可以將影片和相片影像複製到您的電腦，並播放這些影片和相片影像。

1. 執行「 檢視儲存媒體的內容 」中的程序。
   ➥ 第 89 頁
    - 會出現儲存媒體中的資料夾。
2. 要建立一個新資料夾，請輸入資料夾名稱，然後連按兩下。
3. 選擇資料夾以複製，然後拖放到目的資料夾中。
    - 將資料夾從儲存媒體 (記憶體 (所有型號) 或內置記憶體 (SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED)) 複製到電腦中。

播放複製到電腦的影片影像
使用隨附的軟體來播放電腦中的影片影像。錄製在您的 HD 攝錄放影機上的影片影像可能無法在其他軟體中播放。

maintenance & additional information

MAINTENANCE

Your HD camcorder is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The suggestions below will help you fulfill any warranty obligations and allow you to enjoy this product for many years.

- **For safekeeping of the HD camcorder, turn off the HD camcorder.**
  - **Remove the battery pack and AC power adaptor.** ➥page 13,16
  - **Remove the memory card.** ➥page 27

Cautions when storing

- **Do not leave the HD camcorder in a place where the temperature is very high for a long period of time:** The temperature inside a closed vehicle or trunk can become very high in a hot season. If you leave the HD camcorder in such a place, it could malfunction or the case could be damaged. Do not expose the HD camcorder to direct sunlight or place it near a heater.
- **Do not store the HD camcorder in a place where the humidity is high or in a dusty place:** Dust entering the HD camcorder could cause malfunctions. If humidity is high, the lens could become moldy, and the HD camcorder could become inoperative. It is recommended that you put the HD camcorder in a box together with a small silica bag when storing it in a closet, etc.
- **Do not store the HD camcorder in a place subject to strong magnetism or intense vibration:** This could cause malfunctions.
- **Detach the battery pack from the HD camcorder and store it in a cool place:** Leaving the battery pack attached or storing it at high temperature could shorten its life.

Cleaning the HD camcorder

Before cleaning, turn off the HD camcorder and remove the battery pack and AC power adaptor.

- **To clean the exterior**
  - Wipe gently with a soft dry cloth. Do not apply excessive force when cleaning, gently rub the surface.
  - Do not use benzene or thinner to clean the camcorder. The coating of exterior could peel off or the case could deteriorate.
- **To clean the LCD screen**
  Wipe gently with a soft dry cloth. Be careful not to damage the monitor.
- **To clean the lens**
  Use an optional air blower to blow out dirt and other small objects. Do not wipe the lens with cloth or your fingers. If necessary, wipe gently with lens cleaning paper.
  - Mold may form if the lens is left dirty.
  - If the lens looks dimmer, turn off the HD camcorder and leave it for about 1 hour.

維護和其他資訊

維護

您的HD攝錄放影機是具有超級設計和工藝的產品，應該小心對待。下面的建議將幫助履行所有擔保義務，並讓您多年使用此產品。

- **為了保護HD攝錄放影機，請關閉HD攝錄放影機。**
  - **卸下電池組和交流電源適配器。**➥第13、16頁
  - **取出記憶卡。**➥第27頁

儲存時的注意事項

- **切勿將HD攝錄放影機放在溫度過高的地方很長時間：**封閉的車輛或卡車在炎熱的季節會變得很熱。如果您將HD攝錄放影機留在此類地方，可能會出現故障或損壞外殼。切勿將HD攝錄放影機直接暴露在陽光下或放在靠近熱源的地方。
- **切勿將HD攝錄放影機存放在濕度很高的地方：**灰塵進入HD攝錄放影機可能會造成故障。如果濕度很高，鏡頭會發霉，而HD攝錄放影機可能會不起作用。將HD攝錄放影機存放到壁櫥中時，建議您將其與裝有矽石的袋子一起放入盒子中。
- **切勿將HD攝錄放影機保存在磁性很強或強烈震動的地方：**這樣可能會導致發生故障。
- **從HD攝錄放影機卸下電池組，並將其存放在陰涼的地方：**將連接的電池組存放在溫度很高的地方可能會縮短其壽命。

清潔HD攝錄放影機

在清潔之前，關閉HD攝錄放影機，然後卸下電池組和交流電源適配器。

- **清潔外部**
  - 用柔軟的乾布輕輕擦拭。清潔時請勿過度用力，輕輕擦拭表面即可。
  - 切勿使用苯或稀釋劑清潔攝錄放影機。外層會脫落或外殼會被損壞。
- **清潔LCD螢幕**
  用柔軟的乾布輕輕擦拭。注意不要損壞顯示器。
- **清潔鏡頭**
  使用可選購的吹風機將灰塵和其他小物件吹走。切勿用布或手指擦拭鏡頭。如有必要，使用鏡頭清潔紙輕輕擦拭。
  - 如果鏡頭很髒，可能會發霉。
  - 如果鏡頭看起來較暗，請關閉HD攝錄放影機約1小時。

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Storage media

- **Be sure to follow the guidelines below to prevent corruption or damage to your recorded data.**
  - Do not bend or drop the storage media, or subject it to strong pressure, jolts or vibrations.
  - Do not splash the storage media with water.
  - Do not use, replace, or store the storage media in locations that are exposed to strong static electricity or electrical noise.
  - Do not turn off the camcorder power or remove the battery or AC power adaptor during recording, playback, or when otherwise accessing the storage media.
  - Do not bring the storage media near objects that have a strong magnetic field or that emit strong electromagnetic waves.
  - Do not store the storage media in locations with high temperature or high humidity.
  - Do not touch the metal parts.
- **Copy the recorded files to your PC. Samsung shall not be responsible for any lost data. (It is recommended that you copy the data from your PC to other media for storage.)**
- **A malfunction may cause the storage media to fail to operate properly. Samsung will not provide any compensation for any lost contents.**
- **Refer to pages 26-30 for detail.**

LCD screen

- **To prevent damage to the LCD screen**
  - Do not push it too hard or knock it on anything.
  - Do not place the camcorder with LCD screen on the bottom.
- **To prolong service life, avoid rubbing it with a coarse cloth.**
- **Be aware of the following phenomena for LCD screen use. They are not malfunctions.**
  - While using the camcorder, the surface around the LCD screen may heat up.
  - If you leave power on for a long time, the surface around the LCD screen becomes hot.

Battery packs

The supplied battery pack is a lithium-ion battery. Before using the supplied battery pack or an optional battery pack, be sure to read the following cautions:

- **To avoid hazards**
  - Do not burn.
  - Do not short-circuit the terminals. When transporting, carry the battery in a plastic bag.
  - Do not modify or disassemble.
  - Do not expose the battery to temperatures exceeding 60°C (140°F), as this may cause the battery to overheat, explode or catch fire.

其他資訊

儲存媒體

- **一定要執行以下步驟，以防腐蝕或損壞已錄製的資料。**
  - 切勿彎曲或掉落儲存媒體或受到重壓、撞擊或振動。
  - 切勿將水灑在儲存媒體上。
  - 切勿在具有強靜電或電噪聲的地方使用、更換或儲存儲存媒體。
  - 切勿在錄製、播放期間或在存取儲存媒體時關閉攝錄放影機電源，或拔下電源或交流電源適配器。
  - 切勿將儲存媒體放置在具有強大磁場或發出電磁波的物體附近。
  - 切勿將儲存媒體放置在高溫或濕度高的地方。
  - 切勿觸摸金屬部位。
- **將錄製的檔案複製到電腦上。Samsung 對任何資料遺失概不負責。(建議將資料從您的電腦上複製到其他媒體以進行儲存。)**
- **故障可能會導致儲存媒體無法正常操作。Samsung 將不會對任何遺失的內容予以賠償。**
- **請參閱第 26-30 頁以獲得詳細資訊。**

LCD 螢幕

- **為防止損壞 LCD 螢幕**
  - 切勿用力推動或碰撞到任何物體。
  - 切勿將具有 LCD 螢幕的攝錄放影機放置在底部。
- **要延長使用壽命，請避免使用粗布擦拭。**
- **注意使用 LCD 螢幕時出現的以下現象。這不是故障。**
  - 在使用攝錄放影機時，LCD 螢幕表面可能會變熱。
  - 如果您長時間開啟電源，LCD 螢幕表面會變熱。

電池組

隨附的電池組是一種鋰離子電池。在使用隨附的電池組或可選電池組之前，一定要閱讀以下注意事項：

- **為避免危險**
  - 切勿燃燒。
  - 切勿使電極短路。在傳輸時，請將電池放於塑料袋中。
  - 切勿修改或拆開。
  - 切勿將電池曝露於溫度超過 60°C(140°F) 的環境下，因為這可能會導致電池過熱、爆炸或著火。

maintenance & additional information

- To prevent damage and prolong service life
  - Do not subject to unnecessary shock.
  - Charge in an environment where temperatures are within the tolerances shown in the shown below.
    This is a chemical reaction type battery - cooler temperatures impede chemical reaction, while warmer temperatures can prevent complete charging.
  - Store in a cool, dry place. Extended exposure to high temperatures will increase natural discharge and shorten service life.
  - Fully charge and then fully discharge the battery every 6 months when storing the battery pack over a long period time.
  - Remove from charger or powered unit when not in use, as some machines use current even when switched off.

- It is recommended that only genuine **Samsung** batteries are used in this camcorder. Using generic non-**Samsung** batteries can cause damage to the internal charging circuitry.
- It is normal for the battery pack to be warm after charging, or after use.
- **Temperature range specifications**
  Charging: 10°C to 35°C (50°F to 95°F)
  Operation: 0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F)
  Storage: -20°C to 60°C (-4°F to 140°F)
- The lower the temperature, the longer recharging takes.
- **Refer to pages 15-16 for detail.**

On charging the built-in rechargeable battery

Your camcorder has a pre-installed rechargeable battery to retain the date, time, and other settings even when the power switch is set to off. The pre-installed rechargeable battery is always charged while your camcorder is connected to the wall outlet via the AC power adaptor or while the battery pack is attached. The rechargeable battery will be fully discharged in about 6 months if you do not use your camcorder at all. Use your camcorder after charging the pre-installed rechargeable battery. However, even if the pre-installed rechargeable battery is not charged, the camcorder operation will not be affected as long as you are not recording the date.

維護和其他資訊

- 為防止損壞和延長使用壽命
  - 切勿受到不必要的震動。
  - 在以下環境（在以下圖表顯示的容許溫度範圍內）下充電。
    這是一種化學反應類型電池，溫度較低會阻礙化學反應，而溫度較高會防止完全充電。
  - 儲存在陰涼、乾燥的地方。長期曝露於高溫下將會提高自然放電能力，並且會縮短使用壽命。
  - 當長時間儲存電池組時，請每 6 個月完全充電和完全放電電池。
  - 在不使用時，要從充電器或供電裝置中取出電池，因為有些設備在關閉電源時仍會耗電。

- 建議在此攝錄放影機中僅使用 **Samsung** 生產的電池。使用並非由 **Samsung** 生產的電池可能會損壞內部充電電路。
- 電池組在充電或使用後發熱屬正常現象。
- **溫度範圍規格**
  充電：10℃ 至 35℃（50℉ 至 95℉）
  操作：0℃ 至 40℃（32℉ 至 104℉）
  儲存：−20℃ 至 60℃（−4℉ 至 140℉）
- 溫度越低，充電時間越長。
- **請參閱第 15-16 頁以獲得詳細資訊。**

為內置充電式電池充電

您的攝錄放影機具有預先安裝的充電式電池，以在關閉電源開關時保留日期、時間和其他設定。在透過交流電源適配器將攝錄放影機連接到牆上插座時或安裝電池組時，預先安裝的充電式電池總是處於充電狀態。如果您不想使用攝錄放影機，充電式電池將在大約 6 個月內完全放電。在充電預先安裝的充電式電池後，使用攝錄放影機。
但是，即使預先安裝的充電式電池沒有充電，則在沒有錄製日期時也將不會影響攝錄放影機操作。

USING YOUR HD CAMCORDER ABROAD

- **Each country or region has its own electric and color systems.**
- **Before using your HD camcorder abroad, check the following items.**

- **Power sources**
  The provided AC adaptor features automatic voltage selection in the AC range from 100 V to 240 V.
  You can use your camcorder in any countries/regions using the AC power adaptor supplied with your camcorder within the AC 100 V to 240 V, 50/60 Hz range.
  Use a commercially available AC plug adaptor, if necessary, depending on the design of the wall outlet.
- **Viewing images recorded with HD (high definition) image quality**
  In countries/regions where 720/60p is supported, you can view the images with the same HD (high definition) image quality as that of the recorded images. You need an NTSC-system-based and 720/60p compatible TV (or monitor) with HDMI cable and component cable must be connected.
- **Viewing images recorded with SD (standard definition) image quality**
  To view images recorded with SD (standard definition) image quality, you need an NTSC-system-based TV with Audio/Video input jacks. A component cable or Multi-AV cable connected.
- **On TV color systems**
  Your camcorder is an **NTSC**-system-based camcorder.
  If you want to view your recordings on a TV or to copy it to an external device, it must be an **NTSC**-system-based TV or an external device and have the appropriate Audio/Video jacks. Otherwise, you may need to use a separate video format transcoder (NTSC-PAL format converter).

NTSC-compatible countries/regions
Bahamas, Canada, Central America, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Philippines, Taiwan, United States of America, etc.

PAL-compatible countries/regions
Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, China, CIS, Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Great Britain, Holland, Hong Kong, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Libya, Malaysia, Mauritius, Norway, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, etc.

You can make recordings with your HD camcorder and view pictures on the LCD screen from anywhere in the world.

在國外使用您的 HD 攝錄放影機

- **每個國家或地區都有自己的電源和彩色系統。**
- **在國外使用 HD 攝錄放影機之前，請檢查以下各項。**

- **電源**
  提供的交流電源適配器具有從 100 伏至 240 伏之間進行自動選擇電壓的功能。
  透過在交流電 100 伏到 240 伏、50/60 赫茲範圍內使用攝錄放影機隨附的交流電源適配器，您可以在任何國家 / 地區使用攝錄放影機。
  根據牆上插座設計，如果需要，請使用市面上提供的交流電源插頭適配器。

- **檢視以 HD（高清晰度）影像品質錄製的影像**
  在支援 720/60p 的國家或地區 您可以相同的 HD(高清晰度)影像品質(同於已錄製的影像)來檢視。您需要一個基於 NTSC 的系統，並且必須連接具有 HDMI 纜線和元件纜線的 720/60p 相容電視機 (或顯示器)。
- **檢視以 SD（標準清晰度）影像品質錄製的影像**
  要檢視以 SD (標準清晰度) 影像品質錄製的影像，您需要一個基於 NTSC 系統的電視機 (具有音訊 / 視訊輸入插孔)。已連接元件纜線或 Multi-AV 纜線。
- **關於電視機彩色系統**
  您的攝錄放影機是一種基於 **NTSC** 系統的攝錄放影機。
  如果您想在電視上檢視錄製內容或將其複製到外部裝置，必須使用基於 **NTSC** 系統的電視或外部裝置，並且必須具有適當的音訊 / 視訊插孔。否則，您可能需要使用單獨購買的視訊格式轉碼器 (NTSC-PAL 格式轉換器)。

NTSC 相容的國家 / 地區
巴哈馬、加拿大、中美洲、日本、韓國、墨西哥、菲律賓、台灣、美國等等。

PAL 相容的國家 / 地區
澳洲、奧地利、比利時、保加利亞、中國、CIS 國家、捷克、丹麥、埃及、芬蘭、法國、德國、希臘、英國、荷蘭、香港、匈牙利、印度、伊朗、伊拉克、科威特、利比亞、馬來西亞、模里西斯、挪威、羅馬尼亞、沙烏地阿拉伯、新加坡、斯洛伐克、西班牙、瑞典、瑞士、敘利亞、泰國、突尼西亞，等等。

您可以在全球各地使用您的 HD 攝錄放影機進行錄製及在 LCD 螢幕上檢視相片。

troubleshooting

TROUBLESHOOTING

Before contacting a Samsung authorized service center, perform the following simple checks. They may save you the time and expense of an unnecessary call.

Warning indicators and messages

Battery pack

Message	Icon	Informs that...	Action
Low Battery	-	The battery pack is alomost discharged.	• Replace with a charged battery or connect the AC power adaptor.
Low Battery Connect AC adaptor and try again	-	Delete, Copy and Move functions are inoperable due to the exhausted battery.	• Replace with a charged battery or connect the AC power adaptor.
Check the authenticity of this battery	-	The battery pack can not pass authenticity check.	• Check the battery's authenticity and change to new one.

Storage media

Message	Icon	Informs that...	Action
Memory full! *		There is not enough space to record on built-in memory.	• Delete unnecessary files on the built-in memory. • Back-up files to PC or another storage media and delete files. • Use a memory card.
Insert card		There is no memory card inserted in the memory card slot.	• Insert a memory card. • Use the built-in memory. *
Card Full!		There is not enough space to record on memory card.	• Delete unnecessary files on the memory card. • Back-up files to PC or another storage media and delete files. • Use the bulit-in memory. * • Change memory card to another one has enough free space.

- *: SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only

故障排除

故障排除

在聯絡 Samsung 授權的維修中心之前，請執行下列簡單檢查。這將可節省不必要的撥電時間和費用。

警告指示器和訊息

電池組

訊息	圖示	表示…	措施
Low Battery	-	電池組幾乎完全放電。	• 更換充電電池或連接交流電源適配器。
Low Battery Connect AC adaptor and try again	-	因電池電量耗盡而無法進行刪除、複製和移動。	• 更換充電電池或連接交流電源適配器。
Check the authenticity of this battery	-	電池組無法通過可靠性檢查。	• 檢查電池的可靠性，然後更換新的電池組。

儲存媒體

訊息	圖示	表示…	措施
Memory full!*		內置記憶體上沒有可供錄製的足夠空間。	• 刪除內置記憶體上不必要的檔案。 • 將檔案備份至電腦或另一個儲存媒體，然後刪除檔案。 • 使用記憶卡。
Insert card		未向記憶卡插槽中插入記憶卡。	• 插入記憶卡。 • 使用內置記憶體。*
Card Full!		記憶卡上沒有可供錄製的足夠空間。	• 刪除記憶卡上不必要的檔案。 • 將檔案備份至電腦或另一個儲存媒體，然後刪除檔案。 • 使用內置記憶體。* • 將記憶卡更換為另一張具有足夠可用空間的記憶卡。

- *：僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED

Message	Icon	Informs that...	Action
Card Locked	🔒	The wirte protection tab on SD or SDHC card has been set to lock.	• Release write protection tab.
Card Error	⚠	The memory card has some problem and can not be recognized.	• Change memory card to another one.
Not Formatted	⚠	The memory card is not formatted.	• Format the memory card using menu item.
Not Supported Format	⚠	The memory card may have been formatted by another device and may still have existing images on it.	• The image format is not supported. Check the supported file format. ➥page 91 • Format the memory card using menu item.
Not Supported Card	⚠	The memory card is not supported in this camcorder.	• Change the memory card with the one recommended.
Low Speed Card. Please record a Lower quality.	-	The memory card does not have enough performance to record.	• Record movie to a lower quality. • Change memory card to faster one.➥page 27

Recording

Message	Icon	Informs that...	Action
Open Lens Cover	◉	Lens cover is closed.	• Open the lens cover.
Write Error	-	Some problems occur during writing data to storage media.	• Format storage media using menu item after back-up important files to PC or another storage medla
Release the EASY.Q	-	You can not operate some functions manually when EASY.Q is activated.	• Release EASY.Q function.
Recorvering Data…	-	The file was not created normally.	• Wait until data recovery is finished. • Never turn off the power and eject memory card during recording.

訊息	圖示	表示…	措施
Card Locked	🔒	SD 或 SDHC 卡上的寫入保護標籤已設定為鎖定。	• 解除寫入保護標籤。
Card Error	⚠	記憶卡已出現某些故障，並且無法識別。	• 更換記憶卡。
Not Formatted	⚠	記憶卡尚未格式化。	• 透過使用選單項目來格式化記憶卡。
Not Supported Format	⚠	影像格式在此攝錄放影機中不受支援。影像是在另一裝置中以另一格式錄製的。	• 影像格式不受支援。檢查支援的檔案格式。 ➥ 第 91 頁 • 使用選單項目格式化記憶卡。
Not Supported Card	⚠	記憶卡在此攝錄放影機中不受支援。	• 更換為建議的記憶卡。
Low Speed Card. Please record a Lower quality.	-	記憶卡具有的性能不足以進行錄製。	• 以較低品質錄製影片。 · 將記憶卡更換為較快的記憶卡。➥ 第 27 頁

錄製

訊息	圖示	表示…	措施
Open Lens Cover	◉	合上鏡頭護蓋。	• 打開鏡頭護蓋。
Write Error	-	在將資料寫入儲存媒體時，會出現一些問題。	• 在將重要檔案備份至電腦或另一台儲存裝置後，可使用選單項目來格式化儲存媒體。
Release the EASY.Q	-	有些功能無法在啟動 EASY.Q 時手動操作。	• 解除 EASY.Q 功能。
Recorvering Data…	-	檔案未正確建立。	• 請等待直到完成資料恢復。 • 不可在錄製過程中閉電源和彈出記憶卡。

troubleshooting

Message	Icon	Informs that...	Action
Activate remote control.		Remote function was set to off.	- Set “**Remote**” function to “**On.**”
Number of video files is full. Cannot record video.	-	Folder and file number reached to its limitation and you can not record.	- Set “**File No.**” to “**Reset.**”
Number of photo files is full. Cannot take a photo.	-	Folder and file number reached to its limitation and you can not take a picture.	- Set “**File No.**” to “**Reset.**”

Playback

Message	Icon	Informs that...	Action
Not enough free space in Memory. *	-	File editing functions can not be performed because free space of built-in memory is not enough.	- Delete unnecessary files on the storage media. - Back-up files to PC or another storage media and delete files.
Not enough free space in Card.	-	File editing function can not be performed because free space of memory card is not enough.	- Delete unnecessary files on the storage media. - Back-up files to PC or another storage media and delete files.
Different format	-	Combine function can not be performed because two files format is differnet each other.	- It is not possible to combine two files that have different recording format.
Read Error	-	Some problems occur during reading data from storage media.	- Format storage media using menu item after back-up important files to PC or another storage device.

- *: SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED only

故障排除

訊息	圖示	表示…	措施
Activate remote control.		遙控功能被設定為關。	- 將「 **Remote** 」功能設定為「 **On** 」。
Number of video files is full.Cannot record video.	-	由於達到了資料夾和檔案編號的限制水平，因此您無法進行錄製。	- 將「 **File No.** 」設定為「 **Reset** 」。
Number of video files is full.Cannot take a photo.	-	由於達到了資料夾和檔案編號的限制水平，因此您無法拍攝相片。	- 將「 **File No.** 」設定為「 **Reset** 」。

播放

訊息	圖示	表示…	措施
Not enough free space in Memory.*	-	由於內置記憶體的可用空間不夠，因此無法執行檔案編輯功能。	- 刪除儲存媒體上不必要的檔案。 - 將檔案備份至電腦或另一個儲存媒體，然後刪除檔案。
Not enough free space in Card.	-	由於記憶卡的可用空間不夠，因此無法執行檔案編輯功能。	- 刪除儲存媒體上不必要的檔案。 - 將檔案備份至電腦或另一個儲存媒體，然後刪除檔案。
Different format	-	由於兩個檔案的格式不同，因此無法執行組合功能。	- 不可能組合兩個錄製格式不同的檔案。
Read Error	-	從儲存媒體上讀取資料時，會出現一些問題。	- 在將重要檔案備份至電腦或另一台儲存裝置後，可使用選單項目來格式化儲存媒體。

- *：僅適用於 SC-HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10CN/HMX10ED

USB

Message	Icon	Informs that...	Action
Fail Printer Connecting	-	Some problems occur during connecting USB to a printer.	• Check the USB cable. • Try again the connecting procedure as we instructed. • Switch "**USB connect**" function to "**Mass Storage.**"
Fail USB Connecting	-	Some problems occur during connecting USB interface to PC.	• Check the USB cable. • Try again the connecting procedure as we instructed. • Switch "**USB connect**" function to "**PictBridge.**"
Ink Error	-	There are some problems with ink cartridge.	• Check the ink cartridge. • Put the new ink cartridge.
Paper Error	-	There are some problems with the paper.	• Check the paper in the printer. If there is no paper, insert the paper.
File Error	-	There are some problems with file.	• Your HD camcorder does not support this file format. • Try another file recorded on your HD camcorder
Printer Error	-	There are some problems with printer.	• Turn printer power off and on. • Contact printer manufacturer service center.
Print Error	-	Some problems occur during printing.	• Do not remove power source or eject memory card during printing.

CAUTION

When there is dew condensation, put the camcorder aside for a while before using

- What is dew condensation?
  Dew condensation happens when a HD camcorder is moved to a place where there is a significant temperature difference from the previous place. The Dew condenses on the external or internal lenses of the HD camcorder, and on the reflection lens. When this happens, it may cause a malfunction or damage to the HD camcorder when using the device with the power on while there is dew condensation.
- What can I do?
  Turn the power off and detach the battery pack, and leave it in a dry area for 1~2 hours before using it.
- When does the dew condensation occur?
  When the device is relocated to a place with a higher temperature than the previous location, or when using it in a hot area suddenly, it will cause condensation.
  - When recording outside in cold weather during the winter and then using it in indoors.
  - When recording outside in hot weather after being indoors or inside a car where the A/C was running.

Note before sending your camcorder for repair.

- If these instructions do not solve your problem, contact your nearest Samsung authorised service centre.
- Depending on the problem, the built-in memory may need to be initialized or replaced and the data will be deleted.
  Be sure to back up the data on your PC before sending your camcorder to repair.
  Samsung cannot guarantee any loss of your data.

USB

訊息	圖示	表示…	措施
Fail Printer Connecting	-	在將 USB 介面連接到印表機時，會出現一些問題。	• 檢查 USB 纜線。 • 按照說明的連接步驟再試。 • 將「 **USB connect** 」功能切換為「 **Mass Storage** 」。
Fail USB Connecting	-	在將 USB 介面連接到電腦時，會出現一些問題。	• 檢查 USB 纜線。 • 按照說明的連接步驟再試。 • 將「 **USB connect** 」功能切換為「 **PictBridge** 」。
Ink Error	-	墨水盒存在一些問題。	• 檢查墨水盒。 • 放置新的墨水盒。
Paper Error	-	紙張存在一些問題。	• 檢查印表機中的紙張。如果沒有紙張，請裝入紙張。
File Error	-	檔案存在一些問題。	• 您的 HD 攝錄放影機不支援此種檔案格式。 • 在您的 HD 攝錄放影機上嘗試錄製的另一個檔案
Printer Error	-	印表機存在一些問題。	• 關閉和開啟印表機電源。 • 請聯絡印表機製造商維修中心。
Print Error	-	列印時會出現一些問題。	• 切勿在列印時移除電源或彈出記憶卡。

注意

如果存在露水冷凝現象，請在使用前將攝錄放影機閒置一會

- 什麼是露水冷凝？
  若將 HD 攝錄放影機移至較先前地方具有很大溫差的地方，就會出現露水冷凝現象。HD 攝錄放影機外部或內部和反光鏡上會出現露水冷凝現象。若發生此種情況，即當出現露水冷凝現象時，可能在通電情況下使用此裝置時會出現故障或損壞 HD 攝錄放影機。

- 我該怎樣辦？
  關閉電源並取出電池組，然後在使用前 1~2 小時內將其放在乾燥的地方。

- 當會發生露水冷凝現象？
  當將裝置重新放置在較先前地區溫度更高的地方，或突然在高溫地區使用時，將會發生冷凝現象。
  – 先在冬季的寒冷天氣中進行戶外錄製，然後在戶內使用時。
  – 先在戶外或使用交流電源的車內錄製，然後在高溫天氣中進行戶外錄製時。

將攝錄放影機送去維修之前的注意事項。

- 如果這些說明不能解決您的問題，請與離您最近的 Samsung 授權服務中心聯繫。
- 視問題而定，可能需要初始化或更換內置記憶體，並且資料將會被刪除。
  在將攝錄放影機送去維修之前，請務必備份電腦上的資料。
  Samsung 不能保證任何資料的丟失情況。

troubleshooting

✪ If these instructions do not solve your problem, contact your nearest Samsung authorized service center.

Symptoms and solutions

Power

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The HD camcorder does not turn on.	• The battery pack may not be installed on your HD camcorder. Insert a battery pack to the HD camcorder. • The inserted battery pack may be discharged. Charge the battery pack or replace it with a charged one. • If you use AC power adaptor, make sure it is properly connected to wall outlet.
The power turns off automatically.	• Is **"Auto Power Off"** set to **"5 min"**? If no button is pressed for about 5 minutes, the HD camcorder is automatically turned off (**"Auto Power Off"**). To disable this option, change the setting of **"Auto Power Off"** to **"Off."** ➥page 69 • The battery pack is almost exhausted. Charge the battery pack or replace it with a charged one.
Power cannot be turned off.	• Remove the battery pack or unplug AC power adaptor, and connect the power supply to the camcorder again before turning it on. • Press the **RESET** button, and connect the power supply to the camcorder again before turning it on. ➥page 17
The battery pack is quickly discharged.	• The temperature is too low. • The battery pack is not fully charged. Charge the battery pack again. • The battery pack reached its lifespan and cannot be recharged. Use another battery pack.

故障排除

✪ 如果這些指示不能解決問題，請聯絡就近的 Samsung 授權維修中心。

症狀和解決方案

電源

症狀	說明 / 解決方案
無法開啟 HD 攝錄放影機。	• 可能無法在 HD 攝錄放影機上安裝電池組。將電池組插入 HD 攝錄放影機。 • 插入的電池組可能會放電。給電池組充電或更換已充好電的電池組。 • 如果您使用交流電源適配器，請確保將其正確連接到牆上插頭。
電源自動關閉。	• 是否要將「 **Auto Power Off** 」設定為「 **5 min** 」？如果在約 **5** 分鐘內未按下任何按鈕，此 **HD** 攝錄放影機將會自動關閉 (「 **Auto Power Off** 」)。要停用此選項，可將「 **Auto Power Off** 」變更為「 **Off** 」。➥ 第 69 頁。 • 電池組電量幾乎耗盡。給電池組充電或更換已充好電的電池組。
無法關閉電源。	• 取出電池組或拔下交流電源適配器後，為攝錄放影機重新提供電源以再次開啟。 • 按下 **RESET** 按鈕，然後在開啟前再次連接攝錄放影機的電源。➥ 第 17 頁
電池組會快速放電。	• 溫度過低。 • 電池組未完全充電。再次對電池組充電。 • 電池組達到其使用壽命，且無法重新充電。使用其他電池組。

Displays

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The screen of TV or LCD displays distorted images or has stripes at the top/ bottom or utmost left/right.	• It can occur when recording or viewing a 16:9-ratio image on a 4:3-ratio TV, or vice versa. For more details, see the display specification.➥page 45
Unknown image appears on the LCD screen.	• The HD camcorder is in Demo mode. If you do not want to see Demo image, change the setting **“Demo”** to **“Off.”** ➥page 71
Unknown indicator appears on the screen.	• A warning indicator or message appears on the screen. ➥pages 96~99
The afterimage remains on the LCD screen.	• This occurs if you disconnect the AC power adaptor or remove the battery pack before turning the power off.
The image on the LCD screen looks dark.	• Ambient light too bright. Adjust the brightness and angle of LCD. • Use LCD enhancer function.

Recording

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
Pressing the **Recording start/stop** button does not start recording.	• Press the **MODE** button to set **Movie** (🎥). ➥page 17 • There is not enough free space to record on the storage media. • Check if memory card is not inserted or write-protect tab is set to lock.
The actual recording time is less than the estimated recording time.	• The estimated recording time may vary depeniding on content and features used. • When you record an object that moves fast, the actual recording time may be shortened.

顯示

症狀	說明 / 解決方案
電視機或 LCD 螢幕顯示失真影像或在頂 / 底部或最左 / 右邊出現條紋。	• 在 4:3 比率的電視機上錄製或檢視 16:9 比率的影像時，可能會發生此類情況，反之亦然。有關更多詳情，請參閱顯示規格。➥ 第 45 頁
不明影像會出現在 LCD 螢幕上。	• HD 攝錄放影機處於「**示範**」模式中。如果您不想看到示範影像，可將「**Demo**」設定為「**Off**」。➥ 第 71 頁
不明指示器會出現在螢幕上。	• 警告指示器或訊息出現在螢幕上。➥ 第 96~99 頁
殘像仍然出現在 LCD 螢幕上。	• 如果拔下交流電源適配器或在未關閉電源前取出電池組，會發生此種情況。
顯示在 LCD 螢幕上的影像太暗。	• 環境照明太亮。調整 LCD 的亮度和角度。 • 使用 LCD 增強器功能。

錄製

症狀	說明 / 解決方案
按下**錄製開始 / 停止**按鈕不會開始錄製。	• 按下 **MODE** 按鈕以設定**影片** (🎥)。➥ 第 17 頁 • 儲存媒體上的可用空間不足，不能進行錄製。 • 檢查記憶卡是否已插入或寫入保護標籤是否設定為鎖定。
實際錄製時間少於估計錄製時間。	• 透過一些參考來計算估計的錄製時間。 • 在您錄製快速移動的物體時，實際錄製時間可能會縮短。

troubleshooting

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The recording stops automatically.	• There is no free space for more recording on the storage media. Back up important files in the PC and format the storage media or delete the unnecessary files. • If you make a frequent recording or deletion of files, the performance of the storage media will be deteriorated. In this case, format the storage media again. • If you use the memory card with low writing speed, the HD camcorder automatically stops recording the movie images then the corresponding message appears on the LCD screen.
When recording a subject illuminated by bright light, vertical line appears.	• This is not a malfunction.
When the screen is exposed to direct sunlight during recording, the screen becomes red or black for an instant.	• This is not a malfunction.
During recording, the date/time does not display.	• **“Date/Time”** is set to **“Off.”** Set the **“Date/Time”** to On. ➥page 66
You cannot record a photo image.	• Set your HD camcorder to Photo mode. ➥page 17 • Release the lock on the write-protection tab of the memory card if any. • The storage media is full. Use a new memory card or format the storage media. ➥page 68 Or remove unnecessary images. ➥page 79
The shutter sound is not heard when you record a photo image.	• Set **“Shutter Sound”** to **“On.”**
The beep sound is not heard.	• Set “**Beep Sound**” to “**On.**” • Beep sound is temporally off while recording movies.

故障排除

症狀	說明 / 解決方案
錄製自動停止。	• 儲存媒體上沒有可供錄製的足夠空間。將重要檔案備份到電腦，並格式化儲存媒體或刪除不必要的檔案。 • 如果頻繁複製或刪除檔案，將會降低儲存媒體的效能。在此情況下，請再次格式化儲存媒體。 • 如果您使用寫入速度較慢的記憶卡，則 HD 攝錄放影機會自動停止錄製影片影像，然後會在 LCD 螢幕上出現相應的訊息。
在明亮的燈光下錄製照亮的主體時，會出現垂直線。	• 這不是故障。
在錄製期間，螢幕在陽光直射下瞬間變為紅色或黑色。	• 這不是故障。
在錄製過程中，不能顯示日期 / 時間。	• 將「**Date/Time**」設定為「**Off**」。 將「**Date/Time**」設定為「**On**」。➥ 第 **66** 頁
您無法錄製相片影像。	• 將您的 HD 攝錄放影機設定為相片模式。 ➥ 第 17 頁 • 如果存在的話，解除記憶卡寫入保護標籤的鎖定。 • 儲存媒體已滿。使用新記憶卡或格式化儲存媒體。 ➥ 第 68 或移除不必要的影像。➥ 第 79 頁
在錄製相片影像時無法聽見快門聲音。	• 將「**Shutter Sound**」設定為「**On**」。
不會聽到嗶聲。	• 將「**Beep Sound**」設定為「**On**」。 • 當錄製影片時，會暫時關閉嗶聲。

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
There is a time difference between the point where you press **Recording start/stop** button and the point where the recorded movie starts/stops.	• On your camcorder, there may be a slight time delay between the point when you press **Recording start/stop** button and the actual point where the recorded movie starts/stops. This is not an error.
The aspect ratio (16:9/4:3) of a movie cannot be changed.	• The aspect ratio of a movie at 16:9 cannot be changed to 4:3.
The available recording time or the number of recordable images displayed does not decrease.	• The maximum available recording time displayed is 999 minutes and the maximum number of recordable images displayed is 99,999 even though the actual count exceeds the value displayed. However, the actual available recording time is not affected by the count displayed. For example, when the actual available recording time is “1,066” minutes, “999” will be displayed on the screen.

Storage Media

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
Memory card functions are not operable.	• Insert a memory card into your camcorder properly. ➥page 27 • If you use a memory card formatted on a computer, format it again directly on your camcorder. ➥page 68
Image cannot be moved or deleted.	• Release the lock on the write-protect tab of the memory card (SDHC/SD memory card), if any. ➥page 29 • You cannot move or delete the protected images. Release the protection of the image on the device.
You cannot format the memory card.	• Release the lock on the write-protect tab of the memory card (SDHC/SD memory card), if any. ➥page 29 • The memory card is not supported on your camcorder or card has some problems. ➥ page 78
The data file name is not indicated correctly.	• The file may be corrupted. • The file format is not supported by your HD camcorder. • Only the file name is displayed if the directory structure complies with the international standard

症狀	說明 / 解決方案
按下**錄製開始 / 停止**按鈕的那一刻與影片開始 / 停止的那一刻存在時間差異。	• 在您的攝錄放影機上，按下**錄製開始 / 停止**按鈕的那一刻與影片開始 / 停止的那一刻存在較短的時間差異。這不是故障。
無法變更影片畫面比例(16:9/4:3)。	• 以16:9的影片畫面比例無法變更為4:3。
顯示的可用錄製時間或可錄製影像的數目不會減少。	• 顯示的最長可錄製時間是999分鐘，而顯示的最多可錄製影像數是99,999，即使實際計數超過顯示的值也是如此。但是，實際可用錄製時間不受顯示的計數影響。 例如，當實際可用錄製時間是「1,066」分鐘，螢幕上也顯示「999」分鐘。

儲存媒體

症狀	說明 / 解決方案
記憶卡功能無法操作。	• 將記憶卡正確插入攝錄放影機。➥第27頁 • 如果使用在電腦上已格式化了的記憶卡，則直接在您的攝錄放影機上再次將其格式化。➥第68頁
無法移動或刪除影像。	• 如果存在的話，解除記憶卡（SDHC/SD記憶卡）寫入保護標籤的鎖定。➥第29頁 • 您無法移動或刪除受保護的影像。釋放裝置上的影像保護按鈕。
無法格式化記憶卡。	• 如果存在的話，解除記憶卡（SDHC/SD記憶卡）寫入保護標籤的鎖定。➥第29頁 • 攝錄放影機不支援記憶卡或卡出現某些故障。➥第78頁
資料檔案名稱標示不正確。	• 檔案可能會損毀。 • 您的HD攝錄放影機不支援檔案格式。 • 僅當目錄結構符合國際標準時才會顯示檔案名。

troubleshooting

Adjusting the image during recording

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
Focus does not adjust automatically.	• Set **"Focus"** to **"Auto."** ➥page 56 • The recording conditions are not suitable for auto focus. Adjust the focus manually. ➥page 57 • The lens is dusty on the surface. Clear the lens and check the focus. • Recording is being made in a dark place. Light up to brighten the place.
The image appears too bright or flickering, or changes in color.	• This may occur when you make a recording under a fluorescent, or mercury lamp. Cancel **"Scene Mode (AE)"** to avoid or minimize this phenomenon. ➥page 52
Image's color balance is not natural.	• White balance adjustment is required. Adjust to the proper **"White Balance."** ➥page 53
The subject passing by the frame very fast appears to bend.	• This is called the focal plane phenomenon. This is not a malfunction. Because of the way the image device (CMOS sensor) reads out video signals, the subject passing by the frame rapidly might appears to bend, depending on the recording condition.

Playback on your HD camcorder

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
Using the playback (Play/Pause) function would not start playing.	• Image files recorded using another device may not be played on your HD camcorder. • Check out the memory card compatibility. ➥page 29

故障排除

在錄製過程中調整影像

症狀	説明 / 解決方案
無法自動調整焦距。	• 將「 **Focus** 」設定為「 **Auto** 」。➥ 第 56 頁 • 錄製條件不適合自動對焦。手動調整焦距。➥ 第 57 頁 • 鏡頭表面有許多灰塵。清除鏡頭上的水珠，然後檢查對焦。 • 在黑暗中進行錄製。亮燈以照亮場地。
影像顯示太亮或閃爍，或顏色變更。	• 在螢光燈、鈉光燈或水銀燈下進行錄製時可能會出現此現象。取消「 **Scene Mode (AE)** 」以避免或減輕此現象。➥ 第 52 頁
影像的色彩平衡不太自然。	• 需要進行白平衡調整。調整到適當的「 **White Balance** 」。➥ 第 53 頁
快速經過幀的主體顯示為彎曲。	• 這叫做焦點平面現象。這不是故障。由於影像裝置（CMOS 感應器）讀出視訊訊號的方式，快速經過幀的主體可能會視錄製情況而顯示為彎曲。

在 HD 攝錄放影機上播放

症狀	説明 / 解決方案
使用播放（播放 / 暫停）功能卻無法開始播放。	• 使用其他裝置錄製的影像檔案可能無法在您的 HD 攝錄放影機上播放。 • 檢查記憶卡相容性。➥ 第 29 頁

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
Photo images stored on a storage media are not displayed in the actual size.	• Photo images recorded on other device may not appear in the actual size. This is not an error.
Playback is interrupted unexpectedly.	• Check if the AC power adaptor or battery back is properly connected and secure.

Playback on other devices (TV, etc)

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
You cannot view the image or hear the sound from the connected device.	• Connect the audio of the component cable or Multi-AV cable to your camcorder or to the connected device (TV, HD recorder, etc). (Red color- right, White color- left) • The connection cable (Multi-AV cable, component cable, etc) is not connected properly. Make sure that the connection cable is connected to the proper jack. ➥pages 43-44 • When you are using the S-Video cable, make sure to connect red and white plugs of your Multi-AV cable separately since S-Video cable does not support audio. ➥pages 44,46 • When you are using the component cable, make sure the red and white plugs of your component cable are connected. ➥pages 43-44

症狀	說明 / 解決方案
儲存在儲存媒體中的相片影像沒有以實際尺寸顯示。	• 錄製在其他裝置中的相片影像可能無法以實際尺寸顯示。這不是故障。
播放意外中斷。	• 檢查交流電源適配器或電池組是否已連接和固定。

在其他裝置（電視等）上播放

症狀	說明 / 解決方案
無法從連接的裝置上觀看影像或聽到聲音。	• 將元件纜線的音訊或 Multi-AV 纜線連接至攝錄放影機或已連接的裝置（電視、HD 錄製機等）上。（紅色 – 右，白色 – 左） • 未正確連接連接纜線（Multi-AV 纜線、元件纜線等）。確保將連接纜線連接至適當的插孔。➥ 第 43-44 頁 • 當您使用 S-Video 纜線時，由於 S-Video 纜線不支援音訊，因此要確保分別連接至 Multi-AV 纜線的紅色和白色插頭。➥ 第 44, 46 頁 • 當使用元件纜線時，請確保已將元件纜線的紅色和白色插頭連接上。➥ 第 43-44 頁

troubleshooting

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The image appears distorted on a TV.	• This happens when TV type of the HD camcorder is different from the TV. Set TV type correctly according to the aspect ratio of your TV. ➥page 70
You cannot view the image or hear the sound from a TV connected using the HDMI cable.	• Images do not output from the HDMI jack, if copyright protected content is contained in the image.

Connecting/Dubbing with other devices (Recorder, PC, Printer, etc)

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
You cannot dub correctly using the HDMI cable.	• You cannot dub images using the HDMI cable.
You cannot dub correctly using the Multi-AV cable.	• The Multi-AV cable is not connected properly. Make sure that the Multi-AV cable is connected to the proper jack, i.e. to the input jack of the device used for dubbing images from your camcorder ➥page 46
Printouts cannot be made using a PictBridge printer.	• Your printer may not print images edited on a computer or recorded using other device. This is not an error.

故障排除

症狀	說明 / 解決方案
在電視上影像顯示失真。	• 當 HD 攝錄放影機的電視機類型不同於電視機時，會出現此種情況。根據電視機的畫面比例來正確設定電視機類型。➥ 第 70 頁
無法透過 HDMI 纜線從連接的電視上觀看影像或聽到聲音。	• 如果受著作權保護的內容包含在此影像中，則影像無法從 HDMI 插孔中輸出。

使用其他裝置（錄製機、電腦、印表機等）連接 / 配音。

症狀	說明 / 解決方案
您無法使用 HDMI 纜線正確配音。	• 您無法使用 HDMI 纜線正確為影像配音。
您無法使用 Multi-AV 纜線正確配音。	• 未正確連接 Multi-AV 纜線。確保已將 Multi-AV 線纜連接到正確的插孔，即連接到用於給攝錄放影機中的影像配音的裝置的輸入插孔。➥ 第 46 頁
無法使用 PictBridge 印表機進行列印。	• 您的印表機可能無法列印在電腦上編輯或使用其他裝置進行錄製的影像。這不是故障。

Connecting to a computer

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The computer does not recognize your HD camcorder.	• You can not use the HD camcorder in the environment of Macintosh. • Disconnect the USB cable from the computer and camcorder, restart the computer, then connect it again correctly.
Cannot play a movie file properly on a PC.	• A video codec is needed to play the file recorded on your HD camcorder. Install the software provided with your camcorder. ➥pages 86-87 Please install by using the software CD that came with this camcorder. We do not guarantee compatibility for different CD versions. • Make sure you insert the connector in the correct direction, and connect the USB cable to the USB jack on your camcorder firmly. • Disconnect the cable from the computer and camcorder, restart the computer. Connect it again properly.
Cannot use the provided software (DVD Suite) on the Macintosh computer.	• You cannot use DVD Suite with a Macintosh computer.
DVD Suite does not function properly.	• Exit the DVD Suite program, and restart the Windows computer.
The image or sound on your camcorder is not played on your computer properly.	• Movie playback or sound may stop temporarily depending on your computer. The movie or sound copied to your computer is not affected. • If your camcorder is connected to a computer that does not support Hi-speed USB (USB2.0), the image or sound may not be played correctly. The image and sound is copied to your computer are not affected.
The playback screen is paused or distorted.	• Check the system requirements to play a movie. ➥page 85 • Exit other all applications running on the current computer. • If a recorded movie is played on your camcorder connected to a computer, the image may not play smoothly, depending on the transfer speed. Please copy the file to your PC, and then play it back.

連接至電腦

症狀	説明 / 解決方案
電腦不能識別 HD 攝錄放影機。	• 在 Macintosh 環境下無法使用 HD 攝錄放影機。 • 從電腦和攝錄放影機上拔下 USB 纜線，重新啟動電腦，然後再將它們正確連接。
無法在電腦上正確播放影片檔案。	• 需要視訊轉碼器來播放在 HD 攝錄放影機上錄製的檔案。安裝攝錄放影機隨附的軟體。➥ 第 86-87 頁請使用此攝錄放影機隨附的軟體 CD 進行安裝。我們不保證與其他不同 CD 版本的相容性。 • 確保將連接器以正確的方向插入，然後將 USB 纜線穩固地連接至攝錄放影機上的 USB 插孔 . • 從電腦和攝錄放影機上拔下纜線，重新啟動電腦。再次正確連接。
在 Macintosh 電腦上無法使用隨附的軟體 (DVD Suite)。	• 您無法透過 Macintosh 電腦來使用 DVD Suite。
DVD Suite 無法正常操作。	• 結束 DVD Suite 程式 然後重新啟動 Windows 電腦。
在電腦上無法正確播放攝錄放影機上的影像、聲音。	• 影片播放或聲音根據您的電腦情況可能會暫時停止。複製到電腦上的影片或聲音不會受到影響。 • 如果將攝錄放影機連接至不支援高速 USB(USB2.0) 的電腦上，則可能無法正確播放影像或聲音。複製到電腦上的影像和聲音不會受到影響。
播放畫面暫停或失真。	• 檢查系統需求以播放影片。➥ 第 85 頁 • 在目前電腦上結束其他所有正在執行的應用程式。 • 如果將錄製的影片在連接至電腦的攝錄放影機上播放，影片可能播放不順暢，這取決於傳送速度。請將此檔案複製到您的電腦上，然後播放。

troubleshooting

Overall operations

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The date and time are incorrect.	• Has the camcorder been left unused for a long period of time? The backup built-in rechrgeable battery may be discharged. ➥page 25
The camcorder does not turn on, or does not operate by pressing any button.	• Reset the system (press the **RESET** button). ➥page 17

Menu

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
Menu items are grayed out.	• You cannot select grayed items in the current recording/playback mode. • There are some functions you cannot activate simultaneously. The following list shows examples of unworkable combinations of functions and menu items. • Menu and quick menu cannot be used in EASY Q mode. • The following menu cannot be used during recording; **"White Balance (Custom WB)," "Quality," "Wind Cut," "Digital Zoom,"** Storage selection, and Settings menu. Cannot use — Because of the following settings **"Scene Mode (AE)"** — **"Exposure; Manual"**, **"Shutter; Manual"** **"Digital Zoom"** — **"Anti-Shake (EIS)," "Cont. Shot"**

故障排除

整體操作

症狀	說明 / 解決方案
日期與時間不正確。	・ 攝錄放影機是否長時間擱置未用？ 備用內置充電電池可能已放完電。➥ 第 25 頁
攝錄放影機無法開啟，或無法透過按下任何按鈕來操作。	・ 重設系統（按下 **RESET** 按鈕）。➥ 第 17 頁

選單

症狀	說明 / 解決方案
選單項目呈灰色顯示。	・ 在目前錄製 / 播放模式下，您無法選擇灰色項目。 ・ 有些功能無法同時啟動。以下清單顯示了不能結合使用的功能和選單項目的範例。 ・ 無法在 EASY Q 模式下使用選單和快速選單。 ・ 在錄製期間下列功能表不可用 :「 **White Balance (Custom WB)** 」、「 **Quality** 」、「 **Wind Cut** 」、「 **Digital Zoom** 」、記憶體選取和設定功能表。 不可使用 — 因為以下設定 「 **Scene Mode (AE)** 」 — 「 **Exposure; Manual** 」、「 **Shutter; Manual** 」 「 **Digital Zoom** 」 — 「 **Anti-Shake (EIS)** 」、「 **Cont. Shot** 」

specifications

Model name: SC-HMX10/HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10N/HMX10CN/HMX10ED

System	
Video signal	NTSC
Picture compression format	H.264 (MPEG-4.AVC)
Audio compression format	AAC (Advanced Audio Coding)
Image device	1/4.5" CMOS (Complementary Metal-Oxide Semiconductor) (Max/Effective : 1.61M/1.56M pixels)
Lens	F1.8 10x (Optical), 2x (Digital) Electronic zoom lens
Focal length	3.3 ~ 33mm
Filter diameter	Ø30
LCD screen	
Size/dot number	2.7inchs wide 230k
LCD screen method	TFT LCD
Connectors	
Composite output	1Vp-p (75Ω terminated)
Component output	Y: 1Vp-p, 75Ω, Pb/Pr, Cb/Cr: 0.350Vp-p, 75Ω
HDMI output	A type connector
Audio output	-7.5dBs (600Ω terminated)
USB output	Mini-B type connector
External MIC	Ø3.5 stereo
General	
Power source	DC 8.4V, Lithium Ion battery pack 7.4V
Power source type	Lithium Ion battery pack, Power supply (100V~240V) 50/60Hz
Power consumption (Recording)	3.9W (LCD on)
Operating temperature	0˚~40˚C (32˚F~104˚F)
Storage temperature	-20˚C ~ 60˚C (-4˚F ~ 140˚F)
External dimensions (WxHxD)	Width 61.5 mm (2.42 inches), Height 67.5 mm (2.66 inches), Length 120.5 mm (4.74 inches)
Weight	330g (0.72 lb, 11.64 oz) (Except for Lithium Ion battery pack)
Internal MIC	Omni-directional stereo microphone
Remote control	Indoors: greater than 15 m (49 ft) (straight line), Outdoors: about 5 m (16.4 ft) (straight line)

- These technical specifications and design may be changed without notice.

規格

機型名稱：SC-HMX10/HMX10A/HMX10C/HMX10N/HMX10CN/HMX10ED

系統	
視訊訊號	NTSC
畫面壓縮格式	H.264(MPEG-4.AVC)
音訊壓縮格式	AAC（進階音訊編碼）
影像裝置	1/4.5" CMOS（互補型金屬氧化物半導體） （最大/有效：1.61M/1.56M 像素）
鏡頭	F1.8 10x（光學），2x（數位）電子變焦鏡頭
焦距	3.3~33 公釐
濾鏡直徑	Ø30
LCD 螢幕	
大小 / 點數	2.7 英吋寬 230k
LCD 螢幕方法	TFT LCD
連接器	
複合式輸出	1Vp-p(75Ω 終端）
元件輸出	Y：1Vp-p、75Ω、Pb/Pr、Cb/Cr：0.350Vp-p、75Ω
HDMI 輸出	A 型連接器
聲訊輸出	-7.5dBs(600Ω 終端）
USB 輸出	Mini-B 類型連接器
外接式麥克風	Ø3.5 立體聲
一般資訊	
電源	直流電源 8.4V，鋰離子電池組 7.4V
電源類型	鋰離子電池組，電源 (100V~240V)50/60Hz
P 電量（錄製）	3.9W（開啟 LCD）
操作溫度	0˚~40˚C(32˚F~104˚F)
存放溫度	-20˚C~60˚C(-4˚F~140˚F)
外部尺寸(寬 x 高 x 深)	寬 61.5 公釐（2.42 英吋），高 67.5 公釐（2.66 英吋），長 120.5 公釐（4.74 英吋）
重量	330 克（0.72 磅、11.64 盎司）（不包括鋰離子電池組）
內置麥克風	多向麥克風
遙控器	室內：超過 15 英呎（49 公尺）（直線），戶外：大約 5 英呎（16.4 公尺）（直線）

- 這些技術規格與設計如有變更，恕不另行通知。

contact SAMSUNG world wide

If you have any questions or comments relating to Samsung products, please contact the SAMSUNG customer care center.

在全球各地聯絡 SAMSUNG

如果您有任何問題或與 Samsung 產品相關的建議，請聯絡 SAMSUNG 客戶服務中心。

Region	Country	Contact Center ☎	Web Site
North America	CANADA	1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/ca
	MEXICO	01-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/mx
	U.S.A	1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/us
Latin America	ARGENTINE	0800-333-3733	www.samsung.com/ar
	BRAZIL	0800-124-421, 4004-0000	www.samsung.com/br
	CHILE	800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/cl
	NICARAGUA	00-1800-5077267	www.samsung.com/latin
	HONDURAS	800-7919267	www.samsung.com/latin
	COSTA RICA	0-800-507-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	ECUADOR	1-800-10-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	EL SALVADOR	800-6225	www.samsung.com/latin
	GUATEMALA	1-800-299-0013	www.samsung.com/latin
	JAMAICA	1-800-234-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	PANAMA	800-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	PUERTO RICO	1-800-682-3180	
	REP. DOMINICA	1-800-751-2676	www.samsung.com/latin
	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO	1-800-SAMSUNG(726-7864)	www.samsung.com/latin
	VENEZUELA	0-800-100-5303	www.samsung.com/latin
	COLOMBIA	01-8000112112	www.samsung.com.co
Europe	BELGIUM	02 201 2418	www.samsung.com/be
	CZECH REPUBLIC	800-726-786 (800 - SAMSUNG)	www.samsung.com/cz
	DENMARK	70 70 19 70	www.samsung.com/dk
	FINLAND	030-6227 515	www.samsung.com/fi
	FRANCE	3260 SAMSUNG (€ 0,15/Min), 08 25 08 65 65 (€ 0,15/Min)	www.samsung.com/fr
	GERMANY	01805 - SAMSUNG(726-7864 € 0,14/Min)	www.samsung.de
	HUNGARY	06-80-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/hu
	ITALIA	800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/it
	LUXEMBURG	02 261 03 710	www.samsung.com/lu
	NETHERLANDS	0900-SAMSUNG (726-7864 € 0,10/Min	www.samsung.com/nl
	NORWAY	815-56 480	www.samsung.com/no
	POLAND	0 801 801 881,022-607-93-33	www.samsung.com/pl
	PORTUGAL	80820-SAMSUNG(726-7864)	www.samsung.com/pt
	SLOVAKIA	0800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/sk
	SPAIN	902-1-SAMSU(72678)	www.samsung.com/es
	SWEDEN	0771-400 200	www.samsung.com/se
	U.K	0845 SAMSUNG (7267864)	www.samsung.com/uk
	EIRE	0818 717 100	www.samsung.com/ie
	AUSTRIA	0800-SAMSUNG(726-7864)	www.samsung.com/at
	SWITZERLAND	0800-SAMSUNG(726-7864)	www.samsung.com/ch
CIS	RUSSIA	8-800-555-55-55	www.samsung.ru
	KAZAHSTAN	8-10-800-500-55-500	www.samsung.com/kz_ru
	UZBEKISTAN	8-10-800-500-55-500	www.samsung.com/kz_ru
	KYRGYZSTAN	00-800-500-55-500	
	TADJIKISTAN	8-10-800-500-55-500	
	UKRAINE	8-800-502-0000	www.samsung.ua
	LITHUANIA	8-800-77777	www.samsung.lt
	LATVIA	8000-7267	www.samsung.com/lv
	ESTONIA	800-7267	www.samsung.ee
Asia Pacific	AUSTRALIA	1300 362 603	www.samsung.com/au
	NEW ZEALAND	0800 SAMSUNG (0800 726 786)	www.samsung.com/nz
	CHINA	800-810-5858, 400-810-5858, 010-6475 1880	www.samsung.com/cn
	HONG KONG	3698 - 4698	www.samsung.com/hk
	INDIA	3030 8282, 1800 110011, 1-800-3000-8282	www.samsung.com/in
	INDONESIA	0800-112-8888	www.samsung.com/id
	JAPAN	0120-327-527	www.samsung.com/jp
	MALAYSIA	1800-88-9999	www.samsung.com/my
	PHILIPPINES	1800-10-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/ph
	SINGAPORE	1800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/sg
	THAILAND	1800-29-3232, 02-689-3232	www.samsung.com/th
	TAIWAN	0800-329-999	www.samsung.com/tw
	VIETNAM	1 800 588 889	www.samsung.com/vn
Middle East & Africa	TURKEY	444 77 11	www.samsung.com/tr
	SOUTH AFRICA	0860-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/za
	U.A.E	800-SAMSUNG (726-7864), 8000-4726	www.samsung.com/ae

RoHS compliant

Our product complies with “The Restriction Of the use of certain Hazardous Substances in electrical and electronic equipment”, and we do not use the 6 hazardous materials- Cadmium(Cd), Lead (Pb), Mercury (Hg), Hexavalent Chromium (Cr +6), Poly Brominated Biphenyls (PBBs), Poly Brominated Diphenyl Ethers(PBDEs)- in our products.

符合 RoHS 標準

我們的產品符合「 在電子與電氣設備中使用有害化學物質之管制條例 」標準，產品中絕對不含下列6種有害化學物質:鎘(Cd)、鉛(Pb)、水銀(Hg)、六價鉻(Cr+6)、多溴聯苯類(PBBs)、以及多溴聯苯醚類(PBDEs)。

Code No. AD68-01308E